An Authentic Selection from Imam Al-Qurtubi's

AT-TADHKIRAH

FI AHWÂLIL-MAWTÂ WAL-ÂKHIRAH

(IN REMEMBRANCE OF THE AFFAIRS OF THE DEAD AND DOOMSDAY)

الخصر الصحيح من
التدخیرة
في أحوال الموتى والأخرة
للإمام الطارقي

Translated By
Reza Bedar
Aryana University

Ari Monarch
An Authentic Selection from Imam Al-Qurtubi's

AT-TADHKIRAH
FÍAHWÁLIL-MAWTÁ WAL-ÁKHIRAH
(IN REMEMBRANCE OF THE AFFAIRS OF
THE DEAD AND DOOMSDAY)

Translated By:
Reda Bedeir
PhD, Azhar University

Edited By:
Khadija Ford

Dar Al-Manarah
For Translation, Publishing & Distribution
El-Mansoura - Egypt - Tel Fax: 002050 / 2030254
Hand phone: 012 / 3605049 - P.O. BOX: 35738
E. mail: almanarah400@hotmail.com
## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preamble</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translator's Introduction</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translator's Note</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1: The interdiction of wishing for death owing to a physical or financial calamity.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2: The permissibility of praying for death for fear of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3: The preparation for, and remembrance of, death</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4: What reminds people of death and the hereafter and helps them disregard life</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5: What should be said on entering cemeteries; permissibility of crying there</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 6: Believers sweat at death</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7: How believers' and disbelievers' souls leave their bodies</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 8: Proofs of the pains of death and the condition of dying people</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 9: Death expiates Muslims' sins</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 10: Man should have a favorable opinion of Allah at his death (Fearing Allah)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 11: Dictating <em>Shahadah</em> to the dying person</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 12: He who attends to a dying person should utter good words (How to pray for the dying person at death and how to close his eyelids)</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 13: What should be said on closing the dead person's eyelids</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 14: How Satan attends to the dying person (The fear of bad ends)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 15: Hadiths Concerning Bad Deaths (How Endings Matter More)</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 16: The Heralds of Forthcoming Death
Chapter 17: The soul will be given either glad or bad tidings before it leaves the body
Chapter 18: How souls will meet each other in paradise
Chapter 19: The destiny of the soul after it leaves the body
Chapter 20: The angel of death seizes people's souls and visits every house five times a day
Chapter 21: When the soul departs, the sight follows
Chapter 22: The dust of every grave will be hailed on the person buried therein
Chapter 23: What follows a person to his grave and stays with him
Chapter 24: The severity of death - The grave is the first step toward the hereafter
Chapter 25: Selecting the place of burial
Chapter 26: How the dead exchange visits in their graves
Chapter 27: How the grave speaks and addresses its inhabitants daily
Chapter 28: How the grave presses its inhabitants, even the virtuous ones
Chapter 29: The dead person is tortured when his family wails for him (That makes him suffer)
Chapter 30: What should be said when the dead person is placed in the grave
Chapter 31: Standing by the grave after burying the dead person and praying for him
Chapter 32: How angels question the dead (One should seek refuge from the torture of the grave)
Chapter 33: The famous Hadith narrated by Al-Bara'a Ibn Azib that sums up The affairs of the dead at death and in the grave
Chapter 34: Different Traditions on the Vastness of the Grave of a Believer

Chapter 35: The causes of grave torture (The different conditions of the disobedient according to their sins)

Chapter 36: The explanation of the verse that reads: “Allah will establish in strength those who believe, with the word that stands firm, in this world.”

Chapter 37: The dead person is brought to his abode (in paradise or hell) morning and evening...

Chapter 38: How many martyrs are there? Why a martyr is called so? What is the meaning of martyrdom?

Chapter 39: How man’s body decays after death except for the coccyx

Chapter 40: The bodies of prophets and martyrs do not decay (They are alive)

Chapter 41: The destruction of creation (Blowing the trumpet, and swooning – The interval between the two times of blowing) (Resurrection – Presentation – Hell)

Chapter 42: Explanation of the verse reading: “The trumpet will just be sounded, when all that are in the heavens and on earth will swoon except such as it will please Allah to exempt.”

Chapter 43: Reconciling some verses that seem to be contradictory

Chapter 44: Gathering people before Allah bare footed, naked and uncircumcised (Who would be dressed first and which organs would speak first)

Chapter 45: What rescues people from the agony and terrors of the Day of Judgment
Chapter 46: The general intercession of the Prophet for the gathered people ........................................... 118
Chapter 47: How intercession will be glorious ....................... 123
Chapter 48: A commentary on the verse that reads: “A day when some faces will shine while others will be in the gloom of black.” ............. 128
Chapter 49: A commentary on the verse that reads: “And the book of deeds will be placed before you, and thou wilt see the sinful in great terror because of what is recorded therein”. 129
Chapter 50: What the slave will be questioned about and how the questioning will take place..... 130
Chapter 51: How Allah, the Most high, will talk to His slaves without directly ........................................... 132
Chapter 52: Retaliation on the Day of Judgment ................. 133
Chapter 53: The testimony of the earth, nights and days and wealth ....................................................... 135
Chapter 54: The Prophet’s Hawd: its length, width, vessels and those who will drink from it...... 140
Chapter 55: Poor Muhajireen will be the first to approach the Hawd .......................................................... 144
Chapter 56: Those who will be driven away from the Hawd ................................................................. 146
Chapter 57: General Description of the Prophet’s Hawd. 149
Chapter 58: The Balance ............................................. 150
Chapter 59: The function of the balance and the way deeds will be weighed ........................................ 153
Chapter 60: The People of A’raf ........................................ 161
Chapter 61: On the Day of Judgment every nation Will follow what it used to worship in the world, the hypocrites will be tested and the Path will be established ........................................... 165
Chapter 62: Sirat: Its description and the way of crossing it........................................................................... 168
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Three Occasions that the Prophet will never miss owing to their dreadfulness</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Angels' reception of the Prophets and their nations after crossing <em>Sirat</em> and destroying their enemies</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>The second <em>Sirat</em>: The bridge between hell and paradise</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>How sinful believers who enter hell will be burnt to death, and then released through intercession</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Those who will be interceded for before entering hell because of their good deeds</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Intercessors for those who will enter hell</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Intercessors for dwellers of hell</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Recognizing the people entitled to intercession by the impact of prostration on their foreheads and their glimmering faces</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>The bounty of Allah's mercy and forgiveness on the Day of Judgment</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Paradise is beset by adversities and hell by desires</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>The quarrel between paradise and hell and the attributes of their dwellers</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>The attributes of paradise and hell dwellers</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Who constitutes the majority of the dwellers of paradise and hell</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>How headmen will be thrown into hell</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Oppressor tax collectors and those severing bonds of kinship are denied excess to paradise</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>The first people to go to hell</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Those who enter paradise without judgment</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 80: Muhammad's nation represents half the dwellers of paradise or even more.............. 212

Chapter 81: The horrors of hell................................. 214

Chapter 82: When hell was created, angels panicked.... 215

Chapter 83: Those who ask Allah, glory to Him, to grant them paradise and save them from hell...... 215

Chapter 84: What is established in the Glorious Book and the Prophet's Sunna............................. 216

Chapter 85: Hell: its bottoms and dwellers.................... 218

Chapter 86: Explaining the verse reading: “To it are seven gates: for each of those gates is a special class of sinners assigned”.................. 219

Chapter 87: Hell: its greatness, horrors, numerous angels and their great creation, uncontrollability. How the Prophet will repress it so that it may not attack people on the Day of Judgment.. 222

Chapter 88: The nineteen keepers of hell....................... 222

Chapter 89: The vastness of hell and the greatness of its pavilions: An explanation of the verse reading: “They are cast, bound together, into a constricted place therein.”.................. 224

Chapter 90: Explanation of the verse reading “When the oceans boil over with a swell.”(How the sun and the moon will be thrown into hell)........ 225

Chapter 91: Description of hell, its heat and severe torture..................................................... 226

Chapter 92: The maces, chains, yokes and fetters of the dwellers of hell ................................. 232

Chapter 93: How hell contains mountains, trenches, valleys, seas, tanks, reservoirs, wells, cisterns, furnaces, prisons, houses, bridges palaces, querns, scorpions and snakes. May Allah save us from them!................................. 237

Chapter 94: Explaining the verse reading: “Whose fuel is men and stones” ............................... 241
Chapter 95: The enlargement of unbelievers' bodies according to their infidelity. (The distribution of torture over disobedient believers according to the deeds carried out by their organs).... 242

Chapter 96: The severe torture awaiting people of sins, by which the dwellers of hell will be hurt.... 244

Chapter 97: The severe punishment awaiting those who do not practice the good deeds they preach people to do and practice the evil deeds they advise people to avoid. (Orators whose actions contradict their words – Assistants of tyrants who are described as dogs of fire).... 247

Chapter 98: The food, drink and clothes of the dwellers of hell .................................................. 249

Chapter 99: How the dwellers of hell will weep (And those receiving slightest torture)........257

Chapter 100: How every Muslim is rescued from hell in return for an unbeliever to be thrown into it.258

Chapter 101: Explaining the verse that reads: “Hell will say: ‘Are there any more (to come)?’” ........ 261

Chapter 102: The last man to come out of fire and enter paradise ............................................. 262

Chapter 103: The dwellers of paradise's inheritance of the houses of the people of hell ............ 267

Chapter 104: The immortality of the dwellers of paradise and those of hell, (How death will be slaughtered and who is going to do so)...... 268

Chapter 105: Paradise: Its gates, description and bliss.... 271

Chapter 106: The qualities of the dwellers of paradise in worldly life ........................................... 272

Chapter 107: The nature and delights of paradise and the pleasures Allah prepared for its inhabitants........................................ 274

Chapter 108: Paradise's rivers and mountains (Which ones exist in worldly life) ............ 276
Chapter 109: From where do paradise's rivers originate? 277
Chapter 110: The proof that wine is the drink of the dwellers of paradise (He who drinks it in life, will not drink it in the hereafter) The clothes and vessels of the dwellers of paradise…… 279
Chapter 111: What is mentioned about paradise's trees and fruits and their counterparts in life… 281
Chapter 112: Paradise's clothing and its people's garments…………………………………… 285
Chapter 113: How the trees and fruits of paradise bring forth the garments and jewelry of paradise. 286
Chapter 114: The palms, fruits and welfare of paradise… 287
Chapter 115: Cultivation in paradise…………………………………………………………… 288
Chapter 116: The gates of paradise: How many are they? To who are they opened? Their names and capacity…………………………………………………………… 289
Chapter 117: Paradise's ranks and believers' share of it... 293
Chapter 118: Paradise's dwellings………………………………………………….295
Chapter 119: The palaces, buildings and houses of paradise (How can a believer attain them?) ……… 297
Chapter 120: The verse that reads: "They sit on couches raised high."…………………………………… 299
Chapter 121: Paradise's tents and markets……………………………………….299
Chapter 122: The poor are the first to get into paradise... 301
Chapter 123: How good deeds are the dowry of nymphs... 308
Chapter 124: A woman becomes the wife of her last worldly-life husband …………………………… 309
Chapter 125: Physical eating, drinking and marriage in paradise (The absence of dirt and defects)... 310
Chapter 126: If a believer wishes to have a baby in paradise, its conception, delivery and teething are done in one hour……………….. 312
Chapter 127: How everything in paradise is everlasting
(Nothing wears out; nothing comes to an end or passes away)...................... 313

Chapter 128: How women in paradise (nympha) see their husbands in worldly life .......... 314

Chapter 129: The birds, horses and camels of paradise. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 315

Chapter 130: How henna is the master of paradise sweet basil with which it is surrounded........ 316

Chapter 131: Sheep and goats are among the animals of paradise .................................. 316

Chapter 132: Paradise has a base, a smell and a talk..... 317

Chapter 133: How paradise has plains Its plant is ‘glory to Allah’ and ‘praise be to Allah’........... 319

Chapter 134: The share of people of the lowest and highest ranks in paradise .................... 320

Chapter 135: Good pleasure of Allah, glory to Him, is better than paradise.......................... 322

Chapter 136: Seeing Allah, glory to Him, is more loveable and delightful to the dwellers of paradise than other delights.................................................. 323

Chapter 137: Some scholars’ comments on the interpretation of words and verses regarding paradise in the Qur’an................................................................. 326

Chapter 138: The children of Muslims and polytheists.... 335

Chapter 139: The reward for a person whose child dies... 336

Chapter 140: The residence of the dwellers of paradise and the gifts given to them therein.......... 339

Chapter 141: The key to paradise is the testimony that “There is no god but Allah” together with prayer................................................................. 341

Chapter 142: Abstaining from killing those who testify that there is no god but Allah.............. 342

Chapter 143: Declaring a Muslim’s life, property and honor inviolable.............................. 342
Chapter 144: Killing a believer or assisting someone
to do so ....................................................... 344

Chapter 145: The emergence of seditions: Their places,
causes, and the way to avoid them .................. 345

Chapter 146: When will the mill of Islam start to grind?.. 349

Chapter 147: Every era to come will be followed by
a worse one .................................................. 351

Chapter 148: How to escape from seditions and abandon
weapons (Who will be forced to engage
in them) ....................................................... 353

Chapter 149: Orders to the effect that Allah's Book must
be learned and its teachings be followed
and Umma of Muslims be adhered to at the
emergence of turmoil (Description of late
preachers - Obedience of the Caliph even if
he whips men's backs and takes hold of
their money) .................................................. 357

Chapter 150: Allah ordained that people of this nation
would exercise their power among them¬
selves ("He may cover you with confusion
in party strife, giving you a taste of mutual
vengeance, each from the other.") ................. 361

Chapter 151: Seditions and Prophet's comment on them .. 364

Chapter 152: Prophet's Hadiths about the killing of
Hussein, may Allah be pleased with him,
and displeased with his murderer ................. 367

Chapter 153: Man is ordered to adhere to prepare himself
for death at time of seditions ......................... 369

Chapter 154: Allah made first generations of this Umma
powerful while He ordained that last
generations will be afflicted with calamities 374

Chapter 155: The last Caliph, named Al-Mahdi
(Signs of his rule) ......................................... 377

Chapter 156: The appearance of Al-Mahdi, the rebellion
of Al-Sufiani, the defeat of his army .......... 378
Chapter 157: Those who will settle Al-Mahdi’s Kingdom. 381
Chapter 158: Comment on Al-Mahdi’s name, description, generosity, lifespan, and his support to Jesus in killing Al-Dajjal. 381
Chapter 159: How Al-Mahdi will rule Dailam Mount, Constantinople, Rome, and Golden Church. 384
Chapter 160: The conquest of Constantinople (as a sign of the emergence of and assassination by Al-Dajjal, and the appearance of Jesus Christ). 384
Chapter 161: Signs of Judgment Day. 387
Chapter 162: Concerning the Prophet’s Hadith (The beginning of my prophethood and Judgment Day are as close as my two fingers). 387
Chapter 163: Events that will happen on Judgment Day. 388
Chapter 164: Description of the rulers before the end of the world. 392
Chapter 165: How virtues and faith will be taken away... 393
Chapter 166: The ten signs of Doomsday. 395
Chapter 167: The places Al-Dajjal will be denied to enter. 396
Glossary: 397
Preamble

In the name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Compassionate

Muhammad Ibn Ahmad Ibn Bakr Ibn Farah Al-Ansari Al-Khazraji Al-Andalusi, known as imam Qurtobi, may Allah forgive him and his parents and all Muslims, says in the original book:

Praise be to Allah, the most High Who created the universe and ordained His creatures to perish, die, be resurrected to their final judgment and finally judged as He says: "Each soul will find the recompense of what it has earned." He also says in His Glorious Book: "Verily he who comes to his Lord as a sinner at judgment, for him is hell: therein shall he neither die nor live. But such as come to Him as believers who have worked righteous deeds, for them are ranks exalted, gardens of eternity, beneath which flow rivers. They dwell therein for aye: such is the reward of those who purify themselves from evil."

So, I intended to write a concise book that would benefit people after my death and remind me in this worldly life of the pains of death, the affairs of the dying people and the details of resurrection, heaven, hell, seditions, etc. I copied the Prophetic Hadiths which are verified and documented from the books of the great scholars and authorities of this nation according to my own vision. I titled the book: In Remembrance of the Affairs of the Dead and Doomsday. I divided it into many chapters, each of which is followed by a related section which elucidates some of the problematic issues discussed in the chapter and mentioned in the Hadiths of the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. This is due to the fact that this book as...
a whole aims at reaching an understanding of the Prophet’s Hadiths which is the best work a Muslim can ever achieve.

May Allah grant us His mercy and accept this effort which I exerted for Him only. He is the only God worthy of worship, praise be to Him.
Translators' Introduction

All praise is due to Allah Who has power over everything. May His blessing be upon the holy Prophet Muhammad, his family, his faithful companions who strove to see that the religion of Islam triumphed. Given the materialistic character of life that people lead in this age, one might wonder: What pulls us in the direction of evil? What causes us to commit sins? Usually, it is the charm and glamour of this world that makes us forget Allah and his commandments. We forget that we are servants of One God and that He is fully aware of our actions and deeds, and that we will be held accountable one day before Him. We become heedless to the call of our Creator, and go astray.

Remembrance of Allah is the solution because it reinforces our conscious alignment with the reality that Allah is our Creator and that our position in the natural order is that of the created, and that we are dependent upon Allah’s Mercy for our very existence. Ibn Taimiyaa once wrote, “Remembrance of Allah is to the heart what water is to fish. What happens to a fish when it is taken out of water?”

Remembrance of Allah drives away Satan, suppressing him and breaking him; it is pleasing to our God, dispels worry and melancholy from the heart, adorns it with delight and joy, fills the heart and face with light, and cloaks the one who remembers Allah with dignity, gentleness and freshness. It instills love for Allah, fear of Him, and relating all matters to Him. It also enhances Allah’s remembrance of His servant, for as Allah says: “Remember Me and I will remember you.” We may wonder, how much should we remember Allah? The Qur’an responds in Surah Al-Jummah: “Remember Allah SWT much per-
haps you may achieve success.” Further, in Surah al-Dahr, Allah says: “Remember the Name of your Lord at morning and in the evening and part of the night.”

There are many other verses besides these in which it has been enjoined to keep remembering Allah always and in every condition because it is the very remembrance of Allah which keeps the affairs of man in proper shape and sustains him on the right path. Whenever he becomes heedless of His remembrance, corporeal urges and instigation of evil forces overpower him. Its inevitable consequence is that straying from the right path he will go beyond limits in the affairs of his life.

**How to perform Zikr?**

Today, Muslims have employed many different methods to perform Zikr. But we must be careful because some of them are simply innovation. Our Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, taught us how to perform Zikr and we must rely on those teaching only to achieve this.

The Qur’an is the best means for bringing the servant nearer to his Lord. From regular recitation of Allah’s message with understanding, you will receive a radiant light to illumine the deeper reaches of your soul. Sincere study will generate profound emotions, warmth to melt your heart and bring tears running down your cheeks. To read the Qur’an is nothing less than to live the Qur’an willingly, sincerely, devotedly, and totally. The outcome of your entire life depends on how you heed the call given by Allah. Every single verse of Qur’an will invite you to choose and commit to Allah.

It is imperative on us to establish such study of Al-Qur’an at individual and collective levels. We must study the Message of Allah at our homes and establish Qur’anic study circles in our Islamic centers.
The whole process of prayer from ablution to prayer itself reminds us about our Creator. We start it by proclaiming that Allah is Great. The various recitals throughout the prayer remind us of our commitments to our Lord. We seek His guidance and ask Him again and again to enable us to avoid His wrath and follow His Chosen Path.

We read out from the Qur’an and express witness to the truth of the Prophet and also refresh our belief in the Day of Judgment and stimulate in our memory the fact that we have to appear before Allah SWT and give an account of our entire life. “O ye who believe! Seek help with patient perseverance and prayer; for Allah is with those who patiently persevere.”

Supplications extracted from the Qur’an and Sunna are an effective tool of remembrance. We have been given specific supplications for specific occasions. Supplications for events from start to the end of the day have been given to us. What to say when we get up? Enter or exit bathroom? Start or finish eating? What to supplicate before starting a journey or transaction? How to ask Allah for help in the times of need? What words to use to thank Allah? supplication for smaller actions such as sneezing have been specified as well.

We should memorize these authentic supplications and recite them appropriately. This practice will develop a special relationship between our Creator and us.

Throughout the Qur’an, we are encouraged to observer our surroundings which are full of the signs of Allah. Every single one of them can facilitate our goal to remember Allah much. It is incumbent on us that we reflect on the events in our daily live to strengthen our bond with our Lord.

In short, Zikr is a continuous process. In fact, Allah tells us in Surah al-Imran, verse 191, “Those who
remember God when they are standing and when they are sitting and when they are lying.”

So with the help of above mentioned methods, we should be able to develop the habits of remembering Allah constantly following the ways prescribed by Allah and demonstrated by the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him. The constant remembrance will nourish and reform our hearts and minds. This practice will increase our faith to discover and grasp the message of our God, resulting in engraving faith on our hearts. But we must understand that Zikr is a vehicle. Not the destination! Finally, We implore Allah to make us live and die in total submission to Him, to forgive our sins and to make Paradise our abiding place in the hereafter. May His peace and blessings be upon His messenger, who came to us with the true religion.

Reda Bedeir
Translators’ Note

All Arabic names are transliterated and italicized to make them easier for readers to identify. Titles of books are underlined: both the original transliterated name and the translated one. Numbers of Hadiths and sections are written in bold letters to make divisions obvious to distinguish. Qur’anic verses are also written in bold letters for extra emphasis. A glossary of all Arabic words is provided by the end of the book which explains the meaning of the word and its juristic or religious implications.

Reda Bedeir
Chapter 1

The interdiction of wishing, or praying for, death owing to a physical or financial calamity

1- On the authority of Anas, may Allah be pleased with him, Moslem reported that Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Do not wish death if you are exposed to a calamity. If necessary, say: “O Allah! Extend my life span if it is better for me, and let me die if death is better for me” (Verified by Bukhari) (Hadith Sahih).

2- On the authority of Anas, may Allah be pleased with him, Moslem also narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Do not wish death, and do not pray to die prematurely, for when you die you can no longer carry out charitable actions. Growing old increases the number of a faithful believer’s good deeds” (Hadith Sahih).

3- Bukhari added: “Do not wish to die, because you are
either a benevolent believer who would carry out more charitable deeds or a misanthrope who would seek the satisfaction of repentance” (Hadith Sahih).

4- (البزاز) عن جابر بن عبد الله قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (لا تمسوا الموت فإن هول المطلع شديد، وإن من السعادة أن يطول عمر العبد حتى يرزقه الله الإناية). [حديث حسن]

4- On the authority of Jaber Ibn Abdullah, Al-Bazzar reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Do not yearn to die because death is horrifying. It is a blessing for a servant to live long enough until Allah grants him repentance” (Hadith Hasan).

5- Scholars assert that death is not a total nonexistence, but it involves the severance of the unity between body and soul. It also indicates a change in man’s condition and his transference from this worldly life to the afterlife. Death is one of the gravest catastrophes. Allah, glory to Him, calls it a ‘catastrophe’ as He says: “And the catastrophe of death befalls you (then).” Thus, death is the utmost calamity and the most momentous disaster. However, scholars maintain that it is graver for a man to be heedless of death, to decline repentance and to cease contemplating in death and working for it.

6- In his reputable (Nawader Al-Usul) Anecdotes of Aborigines At-Termizi Al-Hakim Abu-Abdullah states: “On the authority of Abdul-Aziz Al-Majshun from Muhammad Ibn Al-Munkader, Qutaiba Ibn Sa’eed and Al-Khatib Ibn Salem reported that when one of Adam’s sons, peace be upon him, died he said to Eve: “O Eve! Your son is dead!’ She asked: “What do you mean?” He replied: “He neither eats nor drinks, nor stands nor sits.” She abruptly cried. So he said “You and your daughters would be ordained to cry, but my sons and I are clear of that” (A verified chain of transmitters)
7- The Prophet's above-mentioned phrase: 'to seek the satisfaction of repentance' means that a man would be satisfied and received into the favor of Allah when he repents and gives up sins. Al-Jawhari comments that this phrase refers to the fact that the man who seeks satisfaction will get it when he gives up sins. Allah, glory to Him, says in the Qur'ūn about the blasphemous: "If they beg to be received into favor, into favor will they not be received."

8- Abu Ad-Darda'a, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "Death is better for every true believer. If you do not believe me, read the following verses: 'And that which is in the presence of Allah is the best (bliss) for the righteous,' and, 'Let not the unbelievers think that Our respite to them is good for themselves: We grant them respite that they may grow in their inequity, but they will have a shameful punishment' (Weak chain of transmitters, and reported by Ibn Mas'ood).

9- Hayyan Ibn Al-Aswad stated: "Death is in fact the bridge between the lover and his beloved."

Chapter 2

The permissibility of wishing or praying for death for fear of being bereaved of one’s religiosity

قال الله عز وجل مخبرًا عن يوسف عليه (الصلاة و السلام):

"تَوَلِّي مَسْلَمًا وَلَحْفَيْنِ بِالصَّالِحِينَ".

وَعَنْ مَرْيَمَ عَلِيَّةِ السَّلامَ فِي قُولَهَا: "إِنِّي لَيَتَّبِعُونِي مِنْ قَبْلِ هَذَا وَكَتَبْتُ نِسَايَ مُنَبِّيَ".  

24
Allah, glory to Him, says that Prophet Yusuf, peace be upon him, stated: “Take Thou my soul at death as one submitting to Thy will as a Muslim, and unite me with the righteous,” and that Miriam, peace be upon her, said: “Ah! Would that I had died before this! Would that I had been a thing forgotten and out of sight!”

10- On the authority of Abu-Huraira, Malik Ibn Abu Al-Zenad reported that Al-A’raj said that Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Anticipate the Day of Judgment when men pass by other men’s graves and wish to be in their place” (Hadith Sahih)

11- My comment is that the detailed elucidation of the above Hadiths shows that there is no discrepancy between this construal and the former one. As for Yusuf, peace be upon him, Qatada remarked that no person has ever wished death, whether he be a prophet or otherwise, except for him. This is due to the fact that when he felt that Allah offered him all kinds of bounties and bestowed on him family reunion, he longed to meet his Lord, glory to Him, as he says: “O my Lord! Thou hast indeed bestowed on me some power and taught me something of the interpretation of dreams and events.” Another interpretation also avers that Yusuf, peace be upon him, did not wish to die, but wished to die as a Muslim, i.e., he wished to remain a Muslim until the moment death overwhelsms him. This is the exegetes’ select interpretation of the verse. And Allah Almighty knows best. (An authentic account)

As for Miriam, peace be upon her, her wish to die can be interpreted in two ways:
The first is that she feared to be suspected and dishonored which might plunge her into turmoil or disbelief.

The second is that she feared that some people might be ruined by the condemnation of aspersion and the disgrace of infidelity because of her.

Allah, glory to Him, says about those who libeled Lady A'isha, may He be pleased with her: “To him who took on himself the lead among them, will be a penalty grievous” and also says: “You thought it to be a light matter, while it was most serious in the sight of Allah.” Regarding Miriam, peace be upon her, some scholars considered her a truthful woman, based on the verse that reads: “His mother was a woman of truth,” while others regarded her as a female prophet based on the verses that read: “We sent to her Our angel,” and “Behold! The angels said: O Mary! Allah hath chosen thee.” Therefore, directing a false accusation to her is graver and more severely prohibited. Thus explained, it was permissible for her to hope for death. And Allah Almighty knows best.

As regards the Hadith, it is an account of the severity of the circumstances that will be prevalent during that time. This is because of the corruption of the people, the vulnerability of religious faith and the fear of losing it, rather than the physical or financial calamities which might befall people and help lessen their sins.

12- Another Hadith further explicates this issue in which Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, supplicates: “O Allah! I plead to Thee to guide me to make good turns, to help me shun sins and to make me love the destitute. And if Thou shalt ordain - it is sometimes reported as ‘administer’ - a sedition to afflict people, let me die unaffected by it” (Reported by Malik - Hadith Sahih).
Chapter 3

The preparation for, and remembrance of, death

13- Al-Nasae'e reported that on the authority of Abu-Huraira, Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Always remember the terminator of pleasures,” meaning ‘death’ (Verified by Ibn Maja and At-Termizi) (Hadith Sahih).

14- Ibn Maja reported that Ibn Omar said: “One day I was sitting with the Prophet of Allah when one of the Ansar came and greeted him and asked: O Prophet of Allah! Who are the best believers?” The Prophet replied: “The best believers are the most well-mannered.” The man then asked: “So, who are the most prudent believers?” The Prophet said: “The most prudent believers are those who remember death most often, and get ready for their afterlife. Those are the sagest” (Verified by Malik too). This Hadith will be quoted in the chapter dealing with ‘seditions’, Allah willing)}
15- Abu-Nuaim Al-Hafez verified the Hadith with its chain of transmitters as Malik Ibn Anas reported it from Yahia Ibn Sa'eed who quoted it from Su'eed Ibn Al-Musayyab, who quoted it in turn from Omar Ibn Al-Khattab, may Allah be pleased with him. Omar reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Always remember the terminator of all pleasures," so we asked: "What is the terminator of pleasures, Prophet of Allah?" He replied: "It is death" (Hadith Sahih).

16- On the authority of Anas, may Allah be pleased with him, Prophet Muhammad said: "Remember death recurrently because so doing wipes out sins and makes you disregard this worldly life" (Hadith Sahih).

17- Thus confirmed, you have to realize that remembering death triggers a sense of disregarding this temporary life, which leads you to head for the permanent life in the hereafter. Moreover, man always fluctuates between happiness and sadness. So, if he is in distress, remembering death alleviates his pain because it is harder than any other misery. And if he is in a state of happiness and abundance, remembering death protects him from rolling in the pleasures of life and counting on it as he knows he will part with it.

18- Al-Daqqaq stated: "He who enormously remembers death attains three things: 'accelerated repentance, inner contentment, and effective worship' and he who forgets it gets three penalties: 'procrastinated repentance, neediness due to discontentment and sluggish worship.'

So, brother, think of death and its horrors. Think of its agonies and pains. How truthful the promise of death is! How a fair adjudicator it is! It causes tears to drop and eyes to soar. It separates groups; ends pleasures and blows wishes. So, have you, descendant of Adam, thought of the day of your death? Have you considered how you will move
from the wide earth to the constricted grave, after being betrayed by your friends and deserted by your brothers? Have you thought of the day you will be deprived of your bed and coverlets to lie naked under the sand? O you who collect money and strive to develop your property, I swear by Allah you will own no more than a coffin. Your money will perish and your body will turn to dust. Where then will the money you have collected go? Can it save you from these horrors? No! You have left it to others who might not be grateful to you; you have come laden with your sins to Him who will not excuse you any more. He has done a good job who explained the following verse: “But seek, with the wealth which Allah has bestowed on thee, the home of the Hereafter” as follows: a true believer should seek paradise in every blessing he is granted in this worldly life. He is entitled to spend his life in whatever will benefit him in the Hereafter rather than in wronging others and tyrannizing them. It was said: “Do not ever forget that you will leave your whole fortune except for your due share, i.e., the coffin.”

Chapter 4

باب ما يجعلك الموت والآخرة ويزهم في الدنيا

What reminds people of death and the hereafter and helps them disregard life

19- مسلم عن أبي هريرة قال: زار النبي ﷺ قبر أمه فيه، وأبكي من حوله فقال: (إِسْتَأْنَذَتْ رَبِّيَّ (في) أَن يَغْفِرْ لَهَا قَلْمُ يُؤْذَنُ لَى، وَإِسْتَأْنَذَتْهُ فِي أَنْ أُزَوَّرُ قَبْرَهَا فَأَذَانَ لَى، فَزُورَ عَلَيْهَا فَإِنَّهَا تَذَكَّرُ الموت) [حديث صحيح]

19- Mosten quoted Abu-Huraira who said: “The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, once visited the grave of his mother. He cried so
extensively that all his companions wept, and then he said: “I asked Allah to forgive her, but He did not permit me, and I asked Him for a permission to visit her grave, and He permitted me. So, visit graves as they remind you of death” (Hadith Sahih).

20- وعَنْ أَبِي مَاجِهَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُسَيْدُ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (كُنتُ نَهْيِتُكُمْ عَنْ زِيَاءَ الْقُبُورِ، فَزُوِّارُهَا، فَإِنَّهَا تَزِهُّ فِي الْدُنْيَا وَتَذَكُّرُ الآخِرَةَ). (حديث صحيح)

21- Ibn Maja reported that on the authority of Ibn Mas‘ood the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “I have previously prohibited you of visiting graves, but now I ask you to do so as they help you disregard this worldly life and reminds you of the hereafter” (Hadith Sahih)

21- Some scholars, may Allah rest their souls, said: “The best thing for the hearts, particularly if they are hardened, is to visit cemeteries. Those who have hardened hearts can cure them by the following things:

First: Attending religious congregations to help them repent by listening to sermons that remind people of Allah, alarm them of hell, provoke them to seek heaven, tell them about the biographies of virtuous persons which softens hearts and cures them.

Second: Remembering death frequently as it eliminates pleasures, sets clans apart and renders children orphans as mentioned before. It is narrated that a woman complained to Lady A’isha that her heart is hardened. So, A’isha said to her: “If you remember death frequently, your heart will be softened.” The woman did so and her heart became softer, and she came back to thank her, may Allah be pleased with her. Scholars said: “Remembering death deters one from committing sins, softens rigid hearts, all-
eviates one's indulgence in this worldly life and decreases the impact of catastrophes.

Third: Seeing dying people on their deathbeds. Doing so, together with witnessing their suffering and pondering about their fate after death, undermines delight, prevents sleep and relaxation, urges people to toil and increases diligence and hard work.

22- It is narrated that Al-Hasan Al-Basri went to visit an ill man. He found him on his death bed suffering from the agonies and pains of death. Then, he went back home in a different mood. When his family served food for him, he said: “O my dear family! Do eat your food and drink yourselves. I swear by Allah, I have seen an unforgettable scene of death for which I shall strive until the day I undergo it.

These three things are essential to make use of by those who have hardened hearts concomitant to sins so that they might cure their ills and confront the seductions of Satan. They are helpful for people whose sins are not too incalculable; otherwise they might resort to visiting cemeteries as it is more influential than the three points mentioned above. This accounts for the fact that Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Visit graves as this makes you disregard worldly life and reminds you of the hereafter.” The first depends on listening by the ear, and the second on revealing the final predicament to alarm man by witnessing the scene of death and visiting the cemeteries of dead Muslims which are all more compelling than the first and the second. (An authentic account)
Chapter 5

What should be said on entering cemeteries
And the permissibility of crying there

23- On the authority of Abu Dawud, it is reported that Buraida Ibn Khaseeb narrated that Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “I have previously prohibited you of visiting graves, but now I ask you to do so, as they remind you of the hereafter” (Hadith Sahih). Al-Nasae’e also reported that Buraida narrated that the prophet said: “He whoever wants to visit a grave, is allowed to do so. And never refer to graves as ‘deserted mortuaries’, indicating a negative effect”.

(Hadith Sahih)

24- Moslem reported that Lady A’isha, may Allah be pleased with her, said to Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, “Oh Prophet of Allah! What should I say when I go into a cemetery?” He
replied: “Say: peace be upon you, Muslims and believers. May Allah offer His mercy to all of you; those who died earlier and those who followed them. We will surely follow you as Allah ordered.” (Documented by Moslem based on the Hadith narrated by Buraida too, but he added: “I ask Allah Almighty to offer you and me safety from all sorts of evil” (Hadith Sahih)

5- وفي الصحيحين أنَّه مَنَعَ السَّلَامُ مَن بَاَمِرَةَ تِبِكَى عَنِّئِدُ قِبْرٍ لَهَا فَقَالَ لَهَا: (إِنْقِي اَلِّهَ وَاصْبِرِي) الحديث. [حديث صحيح]

25- It is reported by both Bukhari and Moslem that Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, passed by a woman who was crying out of grief over a grave of hers. He said to her: “Fear Allah and be patient” (Hadith Sahih)

26- These Hadiths comprise an important rule, namely the permissibility of visiting graves for both men and women. It also shows that it is permissible for people to salute the dead as they answer back, and that women are allowed to cry over the graves. Should doing so have been prohibited, the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, would have deprecated the crying woman the way he did evildoers. So, it is not true that women are not allowed to visit graves. But, they are not allowed to go out to graves to gossip or go without a full hijab. This has previously been explained in detail in the chapter dealing with the difference between young and old women’s behavior.

You are allowed to cry over the graves of your loved ones out of grief for having lost them or pity for what they suffer. You are also allowed to cry over them at the moment of death. But, crying is sometimes mingled with shouting, yelling, slapping oneself or shredding one’s clothes. All these actions are prohibited according to the consensus of Muslim scholars, as the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, warned us against this saying: “They are not Muslims who
shave their hair, shred their clothes or yell loudly upon the
death of a dear person" (Reported by Moslem).

It is permissible only to cry by the grave and at death.
It is done out of the pity and mercy of which no human
being is void. The Prophet himself, may the peace and
blessings of Allah be upon him, cried at the death of his
son, Abraham. Omar, may Allah be pleased with him, once
said: “Let the women cry over the death of Abu Salman as
long as they would not yell loudly or put dirt on their
heads.” And Allah Almighty knows best (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 6

Believers sweat at death

27- Narrated Ibn Maja on the authority of Buraida
that Prophet Muhammad, peace and blessings be upon
him, said: “Believers’ foreheads sweat at death.” At-Termizi
labeled this Hadith as Hasan. (Hadith Sahih)

28- Abdullah said: “Every believer has already com-
mitted some sins that still accompany him. So, he is
punished for them at the moment of death, which
consequently results in his sweating.” Some scholars also
explained it saying: “A believer sweats out of his great
embarrassment of Allah as he disobeyed Him. His physical
body has already died, but what remains is the power and
movement of life. Since embarrassment is spotted in the
eyes, at the moment of death embarrassment can then be
seen. While disbelievers are blind to all these matters,
tortured believers are more occupied with their torment.
So, the sweat which appears on those dying persons
indicates that they enjoy the mercy of Allah because they are embarrassed of Him as faithful servants often do in the presence of good tidings. (Hadith Sahih)

I said: “The three signs might appear together or only one or two of them according to the deeds that were carried out by the dying persons. But, we might notice only the sweat that covers the forehead. And Allah Almighty knows best.

29- Ibn Mas’ood narrated that Prophet Muhammad, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Believers’ foreheads sweat at death because of some remaining sins for which they are punished then”, meaning that they suffer so severely that they would get rid of their remaining sins. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 7

How believers’ and disbelievers’ souls leave their bodies

30- On the authority of Abu Nu’aim, quoting the Hadith narrated by Al-A’mash, Abraham reported that Alqama quoted Abdullah who said that Prophet Muhammad said: “The soul of the believer comes out of his body in the shape of sweat, whereas the soul of the disbeliever is grabbed like a donkey’s. Believers are punished for their sins at
death to get rid of them at all, but disbelievers’ deaths are rendered easy as a reward for the good deeds they carried out, so that they also get rid of them at all.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 8

Proofs of the pains of death and the condition of dying people

31- وصف الله سبحانه وتعالى شدة الموت في أربع آيات:

الأولى: قوله الحق (وَوَجَّاهُ سَكَرَةُ الْمَوْتِ بَالْحَقِّ)

الثانية: قوله تعالى: (وَلْوَ تُرُى إِذَا الطَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ)

الثالثة: قوله تعالى: (فَلَوَ اذَّنَ أَنَّ الْخَلْقَ وَالْمَيْنَ)

الرابعة (قوله): (كَلَّا إِذَا بَلَغَ الْخَلْقَ).

Allah, glory to Him, describes the severity of death in four verses. He says in the first: “And the stupor of death comes in truth,” and the second: “If thou couldst but see how the wicked do fare in the agonies of death.” The third verse reads: “Then why do ye not intervene when the soul of the dying man reaches the throat,” and the fourth: “Yea, when the soul reaches to the collar-bone (in its exit).”
Bukhari reported that Lady A'isha, may Allah be pleased with her, said that on his deathbed, the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, had beside him a pot of water. He kept inserting his hands in the pot to wet them and daub his face, saying: “There is no god but Allah. Death does have its pains.” Then, he raised his hands and kept saying: “To the company of Allah!” until his hands fell down and he died. (Hadith Sahih)

32- In his famous book titled Alre'ayah (Paying Heed), Al-Mohasabi states that Allah, glory to Him, asked Abraham, peace and blessings be upon him: “Oh my Companion! How did you find death?” Then, Abraham replied: “It is just like violently pulling a blazing metallic bar from some wet woolen threads.” Then, Allah said: “We have made it easy for you, Abraham.”

33- Jesus, son of Miriam, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Oh my Companions! Pray for Allah to smooth this pain,” (meaning the pain of death).

34- Oh people! It is time for the sleepers to wake up and the heedless to listen and be attentive before they are attacked by the bitterness of death; before their breaths come to a standstill and their movements fade away as they are laid in their graves.

35- Omar Ibn Abdul-Aziz is said to have written a letter to some of his companions to advise them saying:

“I advise you to fear Allah Almighty, watch your actions, and carry out good and virtuous deeds. This worldly life will soon come to an end. And Allah will penalize you on the Day of Judgment over every tiny detail you have carried out. So, remember Allah, and keep death in mind as it is inevitable and listen to the honorable verses where...
Allah says: “Every soul shall have a taste of death,” “All that is on earth will perish,” and “But how (will it be) when the angels take their souls at death and smite their faces and their backs?” Allah tells us, and He knows best, that they will be hit by blazing whips. Allah, glory to Him, also says in the Glorious Qur’an: “Say: the angel of death put in charge of you will (duly) take your souls. Then shall ye be brought back to your Lord.”

36- So, sons of Adam, when you go to bed imagine that you will be laid in the coffin and that you will leave your family and neighbors. Your friends and family will grieve over your death, and your children will be told that they will never see you again.

37- Our scholars, may Allah rest their souls, said: “If these agonies afflict prophets, messengers and pious people, why then aren’t we preoccupied with them? Why then do not we get ready for them? Allah says: “Say: that is a tremendous tiding, from which ye do turn away.” As for the agonies and pains suffered by the prophets and messengers, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon all of them, they have two main advantages:

First: People would thus learn the ruggedness of the pain of death, which is unseen by nature. This is because some of them might have observed other dying persons who pass away with no trouble and die easily and smoothly. Therefore, they would think that death is painless and that the dying person does not suffer. So, highlighting how prophets and messengers put up with the severity of death’s agonies, although they are Allah’s favorites and that He facilitates these agonies for some of them, confirms the harshness of this experience to the people. This applies to all people except for the martyr who was killed by unbelievers, as will be explained later on.
38- **Second**: Some of these people might wonder: how could Allah, prophets and messengers whom He loves be exposed to such horrific turmoil, although He can make it easy for them as He did to Abraham? The answer is provided by Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, as he said: “The people who endure the harshest experiences in this worldly life are the prophets, followed by the most pious persons descending to the less and the least.” (Reported by Bukhari and others) Allah makes them suffer like that to perfect their merits and heighten their statuses. This can never be considered a blemish on their part or a torture; it is rather a perfection of their elevated positions as they feel contented with their fates. Therefore, Allah, glory to Him, chooses to end their lives with such difficulties, despite His ability to alleviate their pains, to elevate their ranks and augment their rewards.

He made Abraham go through the experience of burning, and He afflicted Moses with fear and lonely travel, and Jesus with life in the deserts and Muhammad with poverty and strife against the disbelievers to heighten their positions even more. People should not assume that Allah afflicted them with more burdens than He did unbelievers and sinners, because the latter will be more relentlessly punished for their sins. *(Hadith Sahih)*

39- After all what we said, you must be sure that death is the most horrible incident and the most staggering occurrence that man can go through. It halts pleasures, brings rest to a stop and brings about misery and pain. It is really a horrendous event that destroys your organs, ends your life and leaves your limbs apart. Thus, the day of death is absolutely awful.
Chapter 9

Death expiates Muslims' sins

40- (فصل): إنما كان الموت كفارة، لكل ما يلقاه الميت في مرضه من الآلام والأوجاع، وقد قال (ما من مسلم يصيبه أذى، من مرض فإما سواء إلا حط الله به سيئاته كما تخط الشجرة ورقها) خرجه مسلم (حديث صحيح).

41- Death does really expiate sins because of the affliction of pains and agonies the dying person suffers from. Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Every jot of pain a Muslim suffers from, whether it be a malady or anything more serious, decreases the number of his sins just as trees get rid of their leaves” (Reported by Moslem) (Hadith Sahih).

42- On the authority of Abu-Huraira, as quoted from Al-Mowata’a (Prophetic Hadiths Made easy), the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Allah afflicts those He favors” (Hadith Sahih).

43- The meaning of this Hadith resembles that reported by Abu Dawud quoting Abul-Hasan Ibn Al-Hesar, quoting Ubeida Ibn Khalid Al-Solami who used to accompany the Prophet as he said: “Sudden death renders the unbeliever regretful.” (Hadith Sahih).
Man should have a favorable opinion of Allah at his death (Fearing Allah, glory to Him)

43- On the authority of Jabir, Mostem reported that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “None of you should die except having a favorable opinion of Allah” (Verified by Bukhari). (Hadith Sahih)

44- On the authority of Anas, Ibn Maja reported that the Prophet visited a dying youth and asked him: “How do you feel?” The young man replied: “O, Prophet of Allah! I have hope in Allah’s mercy and I fear my sins.” So, the Prophet said: “No sooner do these two feelings mix in a believer’s heart under such circumstances, than Allah grants him what he wishes and protects him of what he fears.” This Hadith was also reported by Ibn Abu Al-Donia and verified by At-Termizi who said it is Hasan ghareeb (Hadith Hasan).
45- Abdullah Ibn Mos‘ood said: “I swear by the Only God that when anyone has a favorable opinion of Allah, they are granted what they expect as all goodness rests with Him” (A good account).

46- Al-Fudhail said: “Fear is better than hope when man is still alive, whereas hope is better when he is in his deathbed” (An authentic account).

47- Ibn Abu Al-Donia said: “Yahia Ibn Abdullah Al-Basri told us that Sowar Ibn Abdullah reported that Al-Mo’tamer said: ‘when my father was on his deathbed, he said to me: ‘O, Mo’tamer! Talk to him about the Allah’s mercy so that I would have a favorable opinion about Him when I meet Him’” (An authentic account).

48- He also quoted Amr Ibn Muhammad Al-Naqed who reported that Khalaf Ibn Khalifa said that Hussein said, quoting Abraham: “People loved to talk to the dying person about the good deeds he carried out during his life time so that he would have a favorable opinion about Allah, glory to Him” (An incontrovertible account). The Glorious Qur’an states: “And who despairs of the mercy of his Lord, but such as go astray” as will be clarified later in detail in the chapter dealing with the aspects of Allah’s mercy on the Day of Judgment.

Chapter 11

باب تلقين اليمين: لا إله إلا الله

Dictating Shahadah to the dying person

49- On the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri, Moslem reported that Prophet Muhammad, peace and blessings be
upon him, said: “Dictate your dying relatives to testify that there is no god but Allah.” (Hadith Sahih)

50- (فصل): قال علماًنا: تلقين الموتى هذه الكلمة سنة مأثورة عمل بها المسلمين، وذلك ليكون آخر كلامهم لا إله إلا الله فإذ يختتم له بالسعادة، وليدخل في عموم قوله عليه السلام: (من كان آخر كلامه لا إله إلا الله دخل الجنة) أخرجه أبو داود من حديث معاذ بن جبل رضي الله عنه، وصححه أبو محمد عبد الحق، ولينيه المحتضر على ما يدفع به الشيطان، فإنه يتعرض للمحتضر ليفسد عليه عقيدته، على ما يأتي: [حديث صحيح]

Our scholars commented that dictating Shahadah to the dying person is a favorable tradition implemented by all Muslims so that his testimony becomes the last sentence he utters in this worldly life, thereby acquiring happiness. This would lead him to be included in the category designated by the Prophet’s Hadith: “He whose last words were testifying that there no god but Allah will join paradise” (Reported by Abu Dawud, based on the Hadith narrated by Mo’az Ibn Jabal, may Allah be pleased with him). It was verified by Abu Muhammad Abdul-Haqq. Dictating the dying person Shahadah would draw his attention to the means that would help him fight Satan who always tries to bring down his faith as will be clarified herein. (Hadith Sahih)

51- Uttered once by the dying person, Shahadah should not be repeated so that he would not be bored. Scholars expressed their aversion of repeatedly dictating the dying person to utter Shahadah or insisting on uttering it loudly if he indicated that he did. Ibn Al-Mubarak said: “Dictate Shahadah to the dying person. When he utters it, leave him in peace.” Abu Muhammad Abdul-Haqq said: “It is recommendable to do so for fear that insisting on repeating Shahadah might drive the dying person to boredom.
Satan might also make it heavy for him to pronounce, which would eventually lead him to a bad death. Ibn Al-Mubarak also commanded people to do same. Al-Hasan Ibn Issa reported that Ibn Al-Mubarak said: “Dictate me Shahadah and do not reiterate it unless I speak about something else.” This means that man should not have anything in his heart except for Allah, glory to Him. It is the heart that matters, as it is only the heart that is equipped to save man from hell. But, the movement of the tongue which does not express the feelings entertained by the heart is futile and of no avail.

52- Abdullah Ibn Shabrama is reported to have stated: “I went with Amer Al-Sha’abi to visit an ill man. We found him on his deathbed, and a man stood close to him kept ordering him to testify that there is no god but Allah. Al-Sha’abi then said to him: “Don’t stress him.” Then, the dying man said: “Whether you dictate me or not, it never leaves me. He made them stick close to the command of self-restraint, and well were they entitled to it and worthy of it.’ So, Al-Sha’abi said: “Praise be to Allah as He saved our friend.”

Chapter 12

He who attends to a dying person should utter good words (How to pray for the dying person at death and how to close his eyelids)
Moslem reported that Umm Salama, may Allah be pleased with her, said that the Prophet, peace be upon him, said: “When you attend to a dying person, say kind words and supplicate benevolently for him as the angels say ‘Amen’ to what you pray.” Umm Salama added: “So, when Abu Salama died, I went to the Prophet and told him. He then said to me: “Say: O Allah! Forgive his sins and compensate me with a better person.” So, I said what the Prophet taught me, and I was compensated by a better one: the Prophet himself may the peace and blessings be upon him.” (Hadith Sahih)

Our great scholars said: “The Prophet’s sentence ‘When you attend to a dying person, say kind words’ is an instructive order to teach the people what to be said to an ill or a dying man. It also reveals how angels say ‘Amen’ when they hear people praying there.” This is why scholars recommend that only pious and virtuous people should attend to a dying person to remind him of Allah and pray for him and his progeny. Their prayers, combined with the support of the angels, would then benefit the dying person and his family.
Chapter 13

What should be said on closing the dead person’s eyelids

55- Ibn Maajeh. "If you attended to a dead person, close his eyelids, for sight follows the soul, and say good words, for the angels always support what the dead person’s family says" (Hadith Hasan).

56- Al-Khara'eti Abu Bakr Muhammad Ibn Ja'far said: "Abu Musa Imran Ibn Musa told us that Abu Bakr Ibn Abu Shaiba said, quoting Ishmael Ibn Aleyya, quoting in turn Hafsa Bint Sireen, finally citing Umm Al-Hasan: “I was at Umm Salama’s house when someone came and said: “So-and-so seems to be dying.” So, she said to her: “Go to him instantly. If you find him dying, say: ‘Peace be upon all messengers, and praise be to Allah, Lord of the worlds.’” (An authentic account)

57- Sufian Al-Thawri reported that Suleiman Al-Taimi said, quoting Bakr Ibn Abdullah Al-Muzni: “When you close the dead person’s eyelids, say: “In the name of Allah, I follow the manner of the Prophet. Praise be to Allah, Lord of the worlds.” Then Sufian recited the verse reading: “The angels celebrate the praises of their Lord.” Abu Dawud said: “Closing the dead person’s eyelids should be done after the exit of the soul. I heard Muhammad Ibn Ahmad Al-Muqari saying: “I heard Abu Maisara, who was
a famous worshipper, saying: “I closed the eyelids of Ja'far Al-Moalem when he was dying. Then, I saw him in a dream saying to me that the most painful moment for him was when I did so before he is dead.” (An authentic account)

Chapter 14

باب ما جاء أن [الشيطان] يحضر [الموت] عند موته
وجلساه في الدنيا وما يخفى من سوء الخاتمة

How Satan attends to the dying person
(The fear of bad ends)

58- وقال عبد الله بن أحمد بن حنبل: حضرت وفاة أبي أحمد،
وبسيدي الخرقة لأشد لحبه، فكان يغرق ثم يفيق ويقول ببده: لا بعد لا
بعد، فعل هذا مرارا فقلت له: يا أبي، أي شيء ما يبدو منك؟ فقال: إن
الشيطان قائم بحذائي عاض على أنامله يقول: يا أحمد فتى و أنا أقول
لا. بعد لا، حتى الموت.

59- Abdullah Ibn Ahmad Ibn Hanbal said: “When Abu Ahmad was dying, I was present with him holding a piece of cloth in my hand. He repeatedly fell unconscious for some time and then recovered saying every time: “No! No!” So, I said: “O father! What is wrong with you?” He replied: “Satan is standing close to my feet, biting his tip fingers and asking me to follow him, and I keep telling him: “No! Till the moment I die”

59- Al-Rabe'e Ibn Murra Ibn Ma'bad Al-Jahni (who was a famous worshipper of Allah in Basra) once said: “I was in Levin attending to a dying man there. People kept telling him to utter Shahadah (to testify that there is no god but Allah) but, he kept repeating:” Drink and give me more wine.” The same happened to another one in Ahwaz who kept repeating some strange words meaning: “ten, eleven, twelve, etc...” Then, I learned that he was a busi-nessman
who was over-whelmed by his love of business and accounting. (Explanation of the man’s words was provided by Abu Muhammad Abdul-Haqq. Al-Rabe’c also said: “A third one here in Basra was asked to say Shahadah before his death, but he said:

She asked me about the lavatory,
I took her home to start a love story.

The scholar, Abu-Bakr Ahmad Ibn Sulaiman Ibn Al-Hasan Al-Najjad commented: “That was a man who was standing in the street when a woman asked him about the way to a public lavatory. Instead, he led her to his house and said these lines of verse at his death.”

60- I said: “A lot of examples can be found among the people who concern themselves primarily with the affairs of this worldly life so much so that I was told that when a broker was on his deathbed, he was asked to utter the Shahadah (to testify that there is no god but Allah). However, he kept saying: “three and half, four and half, etc...” as he was overwhelmed by his love of brokerage. I have also seen an accountant on the verge of death holding his fingers and counting digits. Another dying person was asked to utter the Shahadah, but he kept saying: “Repair so and so, in my flat and so and so, in the garden.” A third also kept saying: “Take care of the donkey, go and tie the donkey”. And a fourth kept repeating: “Take care of the yellow cow” as he was totally preoccupied with it. We ask Allah to grant us His mercy and help us testify that there is no god but Him when we are to die.
Chapter 15

Hadiths Concerning Bad Deaths
(How Endings Matter More)

61- Reported Moslem that Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, narrated that Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “A person might carry out all the good deeds that would lead to paradise for a long period of time, only to end them with evil deeds that lead him to hell. And another might carry out all the evil deeds that would lead to hell for a long period of time, only to end them with good deeds that lead him to paradise.” (Hadith Sahih reported by a succession of narrators)

62- Quoted from Bukhari is Sahl Ibn Sa’ad’s narration that Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, once said: “A servant of Allah might be doing the very sins that would plunge him into hell although he belongs to the people of paradise; and another might be carrying out good deeds although he belongs to the folk of hellfire because ending actions are what really counts” (Hadith Sahih)
63- The author, may Allah bless his soul, said: "Bukhari reported that Salem narrated that Abdullah said: "Many a time the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him used to swear saying: "No, I swear by Him Who changes hearts," meaning that Allah makes man's mind change as speedily as the wind from acceptance to rejection, from desire to hatred, etc. A verse in the Glorious Qur'an reads: "Know that Allah cometh in between a man and his heart." Mujahid also said: "The change indicated in this context means that Allah separates man from his conscious mind with the result that he does not realize what he is doing. This is also clarified in the verse reading: "Verily in this is a message for any that has a heart and understanding." The word 'qalb' here means 'mind.' At-Tabari tends to interpret this as an assertion from Allah that He controls his servants' minds more readily than they do, and that He can make a barrier between man and his mind too, so that he cannot attain anything except by the will of Allah, glory to Him. (Hadith Sahih)"
64- Lady A'isha, may Allah be pleased with her, said: “Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, used frequently to say: “O Allah! You can change hearts, so please keep my heart unwavering in obeying Your orders.” So, I said: “O prophet of Allah! You frequently pray like this; what do you fear? He replied: “How can I feel secure, A'isha, and the hearts of the people are located between two fingers of Allah's? If He chooses to change a man's heart, He instantaneously does.” (Hadith Sahih)

65- Scholars assert that “because guidance to the straight path is controlled only by Allah, observance of His orders relies on His will, man's destiny is unknown, and his will is limited, so beware of getting complacent with your faith, prayer, fasting and all the actions that you take to satisfy Allah. Although you have done all these things, they are still Allah's creation and bliss from Him. When you boast of such matters, you will be like a man who shows off by another's property. This might also lead you to be dispossessed of them so that your heart will be utterly void of goodness. Many a flower-laden garden dried out overnight because of barren winds. Similarly, a servant of Allah might go to sleep at night with a heart pregnant with obedience to the Lord, only to get up in the morning with a sick heart, bleak with disobedience. This can only be carried out by Allah, the All-Knowing, and the All-Wise.

66- Al-Nasae'e narrated that Othman, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “Keep away from wine, the apex of all evils. It is narrated that a devout man of olden times
gave himself to piety. A beautiful siren was infatuated with him and sent him her chaperon who said to him: “We ask you to testify,” so he went out with her to the woman’s place. Whenever he entered into a room, the maid closes the door behind, until they reached a beautiful woman attended by a young chap and a bottle of wine. The woman then said: “I swear that I invited you not to testify, but either to make love to me, or to drink a glass of this wine, or to kill that chap.” The man answered: “Let me drink then.” So, she poured him a glass and he gulped it down, and then asked for more. He drank and drank until he made love to her and killed the chap. So, keep away from liquor. I swear by Allah that faith and alcoholism never go hand in hand, but rather one of them must beat the other” (An authentic account).

Chapter 16

باب ما جاء في رسول الله قبل الوفاة

The Heralds of Forthcoming Death

67- In Sahih Al-Bukhari (The Collection of Verified Hadiths) Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, quoted Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying: “Allah, glory to Him, gives the utmost excuses to those who reach their sixties.” The Hadith means that Allah gives man all the excuses on earth, the greatest of which is sending Messengers to guide them as He says: “Nor would We punish people until We had sent a messenger to give warning” and “And moreover the Warner came to you.” The word ‘warner’ is either interpreted as ‘the Qur’an’ or ‘the messengers’ and Prophets. However, Ibn Abbas, Ikrima, Sufian, Wake’e, Al-Hussein Ibn Al-Fadhl, Al-Farra’a and Al-Tabari maintain that it means ‘grey hair’ which marks
old age and denotes that the individual’s bid farewell to the days of playfulness. A poet once wrote:

I see grey hair as the herald of death,
And a sign, sure it is, of the fading breath.

68- A prophetic Hadith reads: “He whose hair gets gray after spending a lifetime in Islam, will have it as bright as daylight on Doomsday” (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 17

The soul will be given either glad or bad tidings before it leaves the body

69- Ibn Al-Mubarak reported that Haywa told him that Abu-Sakhr said quoting Muhammad, quoting Ka’ab Al-Qarzi who said: “When the soul of a believer is about to leave, the angel of death will come to him saying: “Peace be with you, friend of Allah! Allah sends greeting to you,” and then takes the soul while reciting: “Those whose life the angel ends while they are virtuous, will be saying: peace be with you.” (An authentic account)

70- Ibn Mas’ood said: “When the angel comes to him, he will say: “Your Lord sends peace to you.”
Al-Bara’a Ibn Azib commented on the verse that reads: “Their greeting, the day they meet him is peace” saying: “The angel of death will give peace to a believer upon taking his soul, he will never go with the soul before giving him this greeting.” (An authentic account)

Bukhari reported on the authority of Ubada Ibn Al-Samit that the Prophet said: ‘Whoever loves to meet Allah, Allah will love to meet him. And whoever dislikes meeting Allah, Allah will dislike to meet him.” A’isha - or perhaps another one of his wives - said: “We do hate death!” The Prophet replied: “This is not what I mean. But, upon death a believer will get glad tidings from Allah that He is pleased with him and thereupon he will love to meet Allah, and Allah will love to meet him. As for the unbeliever, when he is dying, he gets news of the punishment of Allah and thus hates what he hears about and hates meeting Allah; so Allah hates meeting him.” (Hadith Sahih)

Ibn Maja reported from Abu-Huraira that the Prophet said: “The angels will come. If the dying man is
good, they will say: “Come out good soul of a good body. Come out in peace and take glad tidings of the pleasure of your Lord.” This will be repeated to it till it comes to paradise wherein the Throne of Allah is. If the man is vicious, they will say: “Come out you bad soul of a bad body. Take bad omen of hell and chastisement and the like thereof.” This will be repeated to it till it comes out and then will be taken up to paradise. Trying to take it to the heavens, they will be asked: “Who is this?” “So-and-so,” they reply. Then, they will get the answer: “No welcome to this soul that dwelled in the bad body. Get back to the place wherefrom you came. The gates of paradise are never open to you. Then, it will be sent back to the grave.”

74- At-Termizi reported that Anas narrated that the Prophet said: “If Allah wills good destiny for a person, He employs him.” The Prophet was asked: “How would Allah employ him, Prophet of Allah?” He replied: “He will guide him to carry out a good deed before death.” Abu Issa said that this Hadith is Sahih (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 18

باب ما جاء في تلاقي الروائح في السماء
والسؤال عن أحدهما وفتك عرضا الأعمال

How souls will meet each other in paradise

57- ابن مبارك عن أبي أيوب الأنصاري، رضي الله عنه، قال: إذا قبضت نفس المؤمن تلقها أهل الرحمة من عبد الله تعالى كما يلقون البشائر في الدنيا، فقيلون عليه قوامه وقدمائه فتقول بعضهم بعضهم: أنظروا أخاكم حتى يستريح، فإنه كان في كرب شديد قال: فقيلون عليه قوامه وقدمائه، فإن فعل فلان؟ فما فعلت فلان؟ هل تزوجت؟ فإذا سألوه عن الرجل قد مات قبله فقيل: إنه هلم فئتولاه. إنه الله وإنا إليه راجعون.
75- On the authority of Abu Ayyob Al-Ansari, may Allah be pleased with him, Ibn Al Mubarak reported that Abu Ayyoub Al-Ansari may Allah rest his soul, said: “When the soul of a believer leaves, the blessed people will receive it just as they receive a good Prophet. They will say to each other: ‘Let us give our brother sometime to rest, because he was in a great difficulty.’ Then they will start asking: ‘What did so-and-so do? Has so-and-so got married?’ When they ask him about someone, he will say: ‘He died!’ They will comment: ‘To Allah is our return! He has been taken to hell; damn is such a destiny.’ Then, his deeds will be reviewed by them. If they are good they will rejoice and say: ‘O Allah! Grant this servant of Yours Your blessing fully.’ If bad, they will say: ‘O Allah! Help Your servant!’

76- Al-Nasae’e reported on the authority Abu-Huraira that the Prophet said the same Hadith and added: ‘They will bring him to other believers who will be happy with him and will start asking him: ‘What did so-and-so do? Has so-and-so got married?’ When they ask him about someone, he says: ‘He died!’ They will comment: ‘To Allah is our return! He has been taken to hell.’ (Hadith Sahih)

77- The Hadith also goes: ‘Souls are like mates. Those who resemble each other will come together and those who do not will depart from one another.’ And Allah Almighty knows best. (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 19

The destiny of the soul after it leaves the body

٧٨- قال أبو الحسن القابسي رحمه الله: الصحيح من المذهب، والذي عليها أهل السنة، أنها ترفعها الملائكة حتى توقفها بين يدي الله تعالى في سلاتها، فإن كانت من أهل السعادة قال لهم: سيروبا بها وأروها متعا من الجنة، فسيرون به في الجنة على قدر ما يغسل الميت، فإذا غسل الميت وكفن ردت وأدرجت بين كفنه وجسدته، فإذا حمل على النعش فإنه يسمع كلام الناس، من تكلم بخير ومن تكلم بشر، فإذا وصل إلى قبره وصلى عليه، ردت فيه الروح وأقعد ذا روح وجسد، ودخل عليه الملكان الفتانان على ما يأتي. [خبر صحيح]

٧٨- Abu Al-Hasan Al-Qabis, may Allah rest his soul, said: ‘The angels will lift up such a soul till it stands in front of Allah Who will ask it. If it is among the dwellers of paradise, He says: ‘Take it to see its place in paradise.” (An authentic account)

٧٩- Moslem reported that Ibn Abbas said: “While a Muslim was pursuing a polytheist on the Battle of Badr, he heard the sound of a whip and a voice saying: ‘Come forward Haizom.’ When he looked, he found the polytheist lying in front of him and the traces of the whip in his face, while he was dead.” Then he told the Prophet of Allah about it, and he said: “You have told the truth. This is a support from the second heaven.” The Muslims killed seventy disbelievers on that day and arrested as many.

(Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 20

The angel of death seizes people's souls and visits every house five times a day

80- Ibn Omar is reported as having said: "When the angel of death takes the soul, the dwellers of the house start crying, some of them will start slapping their faces, others damning themselves. The angel will say: "Why are you crying like this? I never diminished your predestined ages, nor did I take your provision, or suppressed any of you. If you are angry with me, I am only a servant of Allah. If you are crying for the dead, then he has no will to leave you. If you are angry with your Lord, you are revolting against Him indeed. I am coming to you again and again." If they were to listen to his words, they would have never cried."

In the Hadith of Ibn Mas'ood, the Prophet said: "Verily each one of you is created in his mother's belly for forty days in the form of a seed, then it becomes a clot of blood for an equal period, then a morsel of flesh for an equal period, then Allah sends to him the angel who blows the breath of life into him." (Verified by Moslem)

81- In Sahih Muslim, it is reported by Huzafa Ibn Usaid Al-Ghafari that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "When the clot is forty-two day old, Allah Almighty sends to it an angel to shape it and provide it with the hearing, the sight, the hair, the skin, the flesh and the bones and then ask: "My Lord! Should it be a male or a female?" (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 21

When the soul departs, the sight follows

82- Ibn Maja reported on the authority of Umm Salama that she said: “The Prophet visited Abu Salama after the departure of his soul, and closed his eyes saying: “When the soul is taken, the sight follows.” (Verified by Moslem) (Hadith Sahih)

83- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet said: “Have not you seen that when a man dies, his sight follows it?” They replied in the affirmative. And he continued: “This is when the sight follows the soul.” In books other than the Sahih, it is recorded that the Prophet said: “The first thing happens to the dead after his soul departs is that he sees the way of ascending to heavens. It is a green precious stone ladder that is better than anything he has seen before. This is when the dead person gazes.” (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 22

The dust of every grave will be hailed on the person buried therein

84- On the authority of Abu-Huraira, Abu Nu‘aim reported that the Prophet said: "Every human being has some grains of the dust of his grave hailed over him."

(Hadith Hasan)

85- On the authority of Murra, Ibn Mas‘ood reported that the angel will take the human clot from the mother’s womb and ask: “My Lord! Shall it be created or not.” If He said “created,” the angel will ask: “What is its provision? And how long shall it live?” Allah Almighty says: “Go and look at the Preserved Scripture.” There he will find the type and quantity of sustenance it is allotted, its offspring, its age and the deeds it will carry out. The angel then will take the dust of the place where it will be buried and mix it with its flesh. This explains the verse that reads: “From it We created you and to it we Will return you.”

(Verified by At-Termizi and Abu Abdullah in his Anecdotes of Aborigines).
Chapter 23

What follows a person to his grave and stays with him

86- Mūsām b. Abī Nu’aym reported on the authority of 'Anas b. Malik that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Three things follow a person to his grave. Two of them return while one remains with him. His family, money and deeds follow him. His family and money return home while his deeds stay with him.” (Hadith Sahih)

87- On the authority of 'Abū Nu’aym, Qatadah said quoting 'Anas b. Malik that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Seven things will yield reward to a person even after his death: a knowledge he spread, a river he dug, a well he drilled, a palm tree he planted, a mosque he built, a copy of the Qur’an he bequeathed, a virtuous son who will pray for Allah to grant him forgiveness.” (Hadith Hasan)
Chapter 24

The severity of death - The grave is the first step toward the hereafter

88- It has been formerly mentioned that Jabir Ibn Abdullah reported that the Prophet, peace be upon him, said: "Do not desire death, for it is horrifying and frightening."

89- When Omar Ibn Al-Khattab, may Allah be pleased with him, was stabbed, a man said to him: "I hope that hellfire will never touch you." He looked at him and said: "He whom you deceive will surely perish. If I were to own the treasures of the earth, I would have given them just to be saved from the horror and fright of death." (An authentic account)
90- Ibn Maja cited Hani Ibn Othman as saying that Othman, may Allah be pleased with him, used to shed tears till they wet his beard whenever he stands by a grave. He was asked: "When paradise and hellfire are mentioned, you would not cry. How do you cry over this?" He said: "The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: 'The grave is the first stage of the hereafter. If a person is saved from its torment, then what comes after it is really easy. If one is not saved from it, what follows is really severer." (Hadith Hasan)

91- Ibn Maja reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "I have never seen a more horrible sight than that of the grave." (Verified by At-Tirmizi) (Hadith Hasan)

92- Ibn Maja reported that Al-Bara'a said: "We were with the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, in a funeral. He sat at a grave and started shedding tears so heavily that his tears wetted the dust. Then, he said: "My brethren! For this you should prepare yourselves." (Hadith Hasan)
93- Moslem reported that Jabir said: "The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, prohibited people from decorating graves, establishing buildings over them, writing on them. Abu Issa said that this Hadith is Sahih. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 25

Selecting the place of burial

94- Bukhari and Moslem reported that Abu-Huraira said: "When the angel of death was sent to Moses, peace and blessings be upon him, Moses hit him and plucked out his eye. He went back to Allah and said: "You sent me to a servant who never desires death." Allah Almighty put his eye back to its place and said: "Get back to him and ask him to place his hand on the casing of a bull. He will be given years to live as many as the hairs of the bull which come under his hand palm." Thereupon, Moses asked: "O
my Lord! Then what will happen?” He said: “Then, you will die!” Moses answered: “Then, let my death be now!” He asked Allah to draw him nearer to the Blessed Land. The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “If I were there, I would show you his grave near to the red hill by the road.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 26

باب ما جاء أن الموتى يتزاورون في قبورهم
 والاستحسان الكفن لذاك

How the dead exchange visits in their graves

95- وفي صحيح مسلم عن جابر بن عبد الله -رضي الله عنه- عن رسول الله ﷺ: (إذا كن أحدثكم أخا فليحسن كفنه). [حديث صحيح]

95- Moslem reported on the authority of Jabir Ibn Abdulla that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “When any of you enshroud his brother, let him choose a good shroud for him.”

(Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 27

باب ما جاء في كلام القبر كل يوم

وكلمه للهنده إدا وضع فيه

How the grave speaks and addresses its inhabitant daily

96- وخرج هند بن السرى قال: حدثنا حسين الجعفي، عن مالك ابن مغول، عن عبيد بن عبد بن عمر قال: يجعل الله للقبر لسانا ينطق به فيقول: ابن آدم، كيف نسيتني? أما علمت أنى بيت (الأكلة وبيت) الدود، وبيت الوحدة، وبيت الوحشة؟ (خبر صحيح)
96- Abdullah Ibn Ubaid Ibn Umair said: "Allah gives a tongue to the grave to speak with, and it will address a person saying: "O son of Adam! How come that you have forgotten me? Have not you known that I am the abode of decay, the abode of worms, the abode of loneliness, the abode of seclusion?" (an authentic account)

97- Abdullah Ibn Ubaid Ibn Umair is reported as having said: "The grave would cry saying: ‘I am the dwelling of strangeness, the abode of loneliness and the abode of worms.’" (an authentic account)

Chapter 28

باب ما جاء في ضغط القبر عليه صاحبه وإن كان صالحًا

How the grave presses its inhabitants, even the virtuous ones

98- The hadith related by Abdullah Ibn Omar that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "This one (i.e. Sa'ad Ibn Mo'az) for whom the Throne of Allah, the Merciful, was moved and the gates of paradise were opened, and who was attended by seventy thousand angels, was pressed once in the grave and then released." (Hadith Sahih)
99 - From the Hadith of Abu Hurayra: The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "The grave has a pressure, if anyone was to be saved from it, Sa'ad Ibn Mo'az would." (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 29

The dead person is tortured when his family wails for him (That makes him suffer)

100 - And mention Abu Musa, the companion of the Prophet, peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, who reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "A dead person will suffer from the wailing of the living people over his death. When a wailing woman says bemoaning her husband: "O my supporter, O my provider," the dead person will be moved roughly and the angels will say to him: "Are you her supporter? Are you her provider?" (Hadith Hasan)
Chapter 30

What should be said on placing the dead person in his grave

101 - ‘Abdul-Majid bin ‘Abd As-Samad said: ‘When the Companions wanted to dig a grave for the Prophet, they asked Abu Obaida to do that. He used to dig graves the way the people of Mecca used to. They also asked Abu Talha, who used to dig graves for the residents of Medina. They sent messengers to the two of them and prayed: “O Allah, glory to You! You choose the one who digs the grave of Your Prophet!” The messenger then found Abu Talha who came immediately whereas Abu Obaida could not be found then. So, Abu Talha dug the grave of the Prophet the way the residents of Medina used to.”

(An authentic account)

102 - ‘Abd As-Samad bin ‘Abd As-Samad said: ‘When the Companions wanted to place the Prophet in his grave, they said: “Glory to Allah! We will place the Prophet in his grave.”

(‘Abd As-Samad’s report, which is Sahih)

Ibn Abbas, may Allah be pleased with him, said:

(An authentic account)
him, said: “Lahd (a small hole at the side of a big grave) is for us while Shaqq (a hole on the earth) is for others.”

(Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 31

Standing by the grave after burying the dead person And praying for him

103- Othman Ibn Affan, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “After burying a dead person, the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, would stand by the grave and say: “Seek forgiveness for your brother; ask Allah for him not to hesitate in his answers for he is being questioned now (by the angels).” (Hadith Sahih)

104- Abdullah reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “She does not belong to us, the one who slaps her face, tears her clothes, and repeats the same expressions of (grieving that were uttered during the time of) Jahileya(pre-Islamic Paganism)” (Hadith Sahih)
105- Abu Barda Ibn Abu Mussa said: "Abu Mussa got sick to the extent that he fainted. He was lying with his head in the lap of one of his family. A woman, from amongst his relatives, cried but he could not stop her. When he gained his conscious, he said: "I have no relation with the ones who have been denounced by the Prophet, for the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, denounced the wailing woman, the woman who shaves her hair (as a token of mourning) and the one who tears her clothes." (Hadith Sahih)

106- Abu Umama reported that the Prophet of Allah cursed the one who slaps her face, the one who tears her clothes and the one who damns or inveighs herself.

(Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 32

How angels question the dead person
(One should seek refuge from the torture of the grave)

107 Anas Ibn Malik reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "When a person is placed in his grave and his friends turn their backs to him, he
will hear the sound of their steps. Two angels will come to him and let him sit and say to him: "What do you think of this man who was sent to you?" The believer would answer: "I bear witness that he is the servant of Allah and His Prophet." They will comment then saying: "Look at your place in hellfire! You have been given a good place in paradise instead of it." So, he will see both places. As for the hypocrite and the unbeliever, they (the angels) will ask him: "What do you think of the man who was sent to thee?" and he will answer: "I do not know! I used to go along with people in what they say." Then they will say to him: 'Cursed you are! Never did you have knowledge!' Then, he will be hit with iron hammers on his ears. He will cry loudly to the extent that all the dwellers of other graves will hear him." (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 33

باب ذكر حديث البراء المشهور

The famous Hadith narrated by Al-Bara’a Ibn Azib that sums up The affairs of the dead at death and in the grave

108- أخبره أبو داود الطيالسي وعبد بن حميد في مستديهما، وعلي بن معبيد في (كتاب الطاعة والعصية)، وعثمان بن عبد الله في زهده، وأحمد بن حنبل في (مسنده) وغيرهم، وهو حديث صحيح له طريق كثيرة، تهم ب تخريج عليه بن معبد. فأما أبو داود الطيالسي فقال: حدثنا أبو عناء عن الأعجم، قال هاند وأحمد: حدثنا أبو معاوية عن الأعجم عن المنى بن عمرو، وقال أبو داود: حدثنا عمر بن ثابت سمعه من المنى بن عمرو عن زاذان عن الɒرة - يعني ابن عازب - وحديث أبي عناء أتمهما، وقال الɒرة: خرجنا مع رسول الله
في جنازة رجل من الأنصار فانتهينا إلى القبر، ولما بلهد، فجلس رسول الله ﷺ وجلسنا حوله، كأنما على رؤوسنا الطير، وقال عمرو بن ثابت: وقع، ولم يقله أبو عوانة، فجعل يرفع بصره، وينظر إلى السماء، ويخفض بصره، وينظر إلى الأرض ثم قال: (أعوذ بِالله من عذاب القدر) قالها مرارا ثم قال: (إني العبد المؤمن إذا كان في إقبال من الأخرة وانقطاع من الدنيا، جاءه ملك فجلس عند رأسه يقول اخرجني أيتها النفس الطيبة إلى مغفرة من الله ورضوان، فخرج نفسه فنسيل كما يسيل قطر السقاء) قال: عمرو في حديثه: ولم يقله أبو عوانة: (إن كنت ترون غير ذلك، وتنزل ملالتك من الجنة بيض الوجه، كان وجوههم الشمس، ومعهم أكفاء من أكفان الجنة، وحنوط من حنوطها، فيجلسون منه مد البصر فإذا قضىها الملك لم يدعوها في يده طريقة عين) قال: (فذلك قوله تعالى: (أو توطن رسُمًا وهم لا يُفرغون)) قال:
فتخرج نفسه كطبيب ريح وجدت، فتخرج به الملاك، فلا يتوب على جند فيما بين السماء والأرض إلا قالوا: ما هذه الروح؟ فيقال فلان، بأحسن أسمائه حتى ينتبه به أبواب سماء الدنيا، فيفتح له، ويشيعه من كل سماء مقربوها حتى ينتهي إلى السماء السابعة، فيقال: اكتبوا كتابه في عليلين (وَأَذَرَّاهَا مَا عَلَيْنَ كَّتِبَ مِنْ قُرْآنٍ) يشهد المقربون فيكتب كتابه في عليلين، ثم يقال: ردوه إلى الأرض فأتي وعدتهم أن من كأنها خلقتهم، وفيها نعيدهم، ومنها نخرجهم تارة أخرى، وقال: فرد إلى الأرض، وتعاد روجه في جسد، فإنه ملك شديد الأثارات، فينثره، ويجلسه فيقولون: من ربك؟ وما دينك؟ ومن نبيك؟ يقول: ربنا الإسلام، فيقولون: ما تقول في هذا الرجل الذي بعث فيكم؟ فيقول: هو رسول الله، فيقولون: وما يدرككم؟ يقولون: جاعلنا بالبيتات من ربي فانفصتا وصدقت، قال: وذلك قوله تعالى: (ْيَبْتَغُ الْيَدَ الَّذِينَ آتَوُاهُ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ) قال: وينادي منادي السماء أن قد
صدق عيدي فأفرشوه من الجنة وأنبسوه من الجنة، وأروه منزله منها
وبفسح له مذ بصره، وسمي عمله له في صورة رجل حسن الوجه طيب
الرائحة حسن الثياب، فيقول: أبشر بما أعد الله لك أبشر برضوان من
الله وجانبتها تجمع مقيم فيقول: شرك الله خير، من أنت فوجهك
الوجه الذي جاء بالخير؟ فيقول: هذا يومك الذي كنت توعد أو الأمر
الذي كنت توعد، أنا عملك الصالح فوالله ما علمتك إلا كنت سريعا في
طاعة الله بطيبا عن محصية الله فجزاك الله خيرا، فيقول يا رب أقم
المالكة سود الوجه معهم مساح من نار إذا قبضها الملك فاموا قلما
بدعوها في بده طرفة عين، قال: ففرق في جسمه فيستخرجها، تقطع
منها العروق والعصب كالምد الكثير الشعب من الصروف المبتل،
فتوجه من الملك فتخرج كأتين حيث وجدت فلا تمر على جنه فيما بين
السماء والأرض، إلا قالوا ما هذه الروح الخبيثة؟ فيقولون: هذا فلان
بأسماً أسماه حتى ينثروا به إلى سماء الدنيا فلا يفتح لهم، فيقولون:
ردوه إلى الأرض حتى وفدتهم أنى منها خلطتهم وفيفها نعديهم ومنها
نخرجهم ثانية أخرى قال: فيرمى به من السماء. قال: ونلا هذه الآية:
(ومن يitize بالله فكأنما خرُ من السماء فتخبطه الطور أو ينهوي به الريح في
مكان سحاق)، قال: (فيعد إلى الأرض وتعاد فيه روحه، وباتيه ملكان
شديدة الأشهار فينتهرانه ويلحلشي فيقولان: من ربك وما دينك؟ فيقول:
لا أدرى، فيقولان: فما تقول في هذا الرجل الذي بعث فيكم، فلا يهدي
لأسمه فيقال: محمد، فيقول: لا أدرى سمعت الناس يقولون ذلك قال فيقال:
لا دريت فيضيق عليه قيرو لاتختلف أضلاعه، ويمثل له
عمله في صورة رجل ثياب الوجه مثل الريح ثياب الابن، فيقال: أبشر
بجذاب الله وسخطه، فيقول: من أنت فوجهك الذي جاء بالشر؟ فيقول:
أنا عملك الخبيث فوالله ما علمتك إلا كنت بطيئا عن طاعة الله سريعا.
108- Both Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi and Abd Ibn Hameed in their Musnad (Verified Collection of Hadiths) and Ali Ibn Ma’bad in his book Obedience and Disobedience together with Hinad Ibn Al-Surri in his book titled Asceticism, and Ahmad Ibn Hanbal in his Musnad and others narrate this Hadith. It is Hadith Sahih which has many narrations and versions with which Ali Ibn Ma’bad was extremely concerned. Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi said: "Abu Uwana told us quoting Al-A’ mash quoting Al-Minhal Ibn Amr, from Zazan, quoting in turn Al-Bara’a Ibn Azib who said: “We went out with the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, to attend the funeral of a man from Ansar. When we reached the cemetery, he was nit
buried yet. The Prophet sat down and we encircled him, in complete silence. Then, he kept looking up and down at the sky and the earth and then he said: “I seek refuge in Allah from the torture of the grave.” He said it many times and added: “When a believer approaches the end of his life and is about to die, an angel sits next to his head and says to him: “Come out, you virtuous soul, to enjoy Allah’s forgiveness and satisfaction, and so it smoothly comes out like a drop of water coming out from a jug.” He said: Amr mentioned the following part in his narration of the Hadith, but Abu Uwana did not. He said: “You might not see that, but white-faced angels whose faces are as bright as the sun come down from paradise carrying shrouds and scent. They sit far away from him until the angel of death takes the soul. When he does, they immediately take it as Allah, glory to Him, says: “Our angels take his soul and they never fail in their duty.” Then, his soul leaves the body like the sweetest perfume ever. The angels take it to heaven. Whenever they pass by any creature between the earth and the sky, he asks them: “Whose soul is this?” and they answer: “It is soul of so-and-so (calling him with the best name he likes).” Then, they reach the gates of worldly sky, which open for him. The best inhabitants of each sky bid him farewell until they reach the seventh sky. Then, it is said: “Write his record in Illiyin (the high place where the registers of the righteous are kept) as Allah says in the glorious verse: “And what will explain to thee what Illiyin is? There is a register, fully inscribed, to which bear witness those nearest to Allah.” And so it is written. Then, it is said again: “Take him back to the earth. I promised them that as I created them from the earth, so I will return them ad then take them out once more.” Al-Bara’a then added: “So, they return him to the earth and his soul goes back to his body. Then, two austere angels come and reprimand him. They seat him and ask: “Who is your Lord? What is your religion? Who is your
Prophet?" So, he answers: "Allah is my Lord; Islam is my religion." Then, they ask: "What do you say about the man sent to you with Allah's message?" He replies: "He is the Prophet of Allah." They ask him again: "How did you know that?" He answers: "He brought us manifest verses and miracles from Allah, so I believed him." Al-Bara'a then commented: "This is the meaning of the glorious verse that reads: "Allah will establish in strength those who believe, with the word that stands firm, in this world and in the hereafter." He added: "Then, voice coming from the sky calls on: "My servant told the truth. Grant him furniture and garments from paradise and show him his place therein." So, his grave is enlarged and his charitable deeds take the form of a handsome, well-dressed, sweet smelling man who says you him: "I am bringing you glad tidings of the satisfaction of Allah and the everlasting bliss of paradise." He says then to him: "May Allah give you glad tidings. Who are you? Your face is laden with goodness." The man replies: "This is your promised day - or he said, your promised reward - and I am your good deeds. I swear by Allah you have always been quick in observing His orders and slow in disobeying Him. May Allah reward you." So, he says: "O Allah! Establish the Last Hour so that I can go back to my family and property."

Al-Bara'a said: "If he is a disbeliever who indulges in the pleasures of worldly life and forgets about the Day of Judgment, when he approaches the end of his life and is about to die, an angel sits next to his head and says to him: "Come out, you vicious soul, to suffer from the wrath and fury of Allah." Then, black-faced angels whose faces are as dark as the night come down from hell carrying shrouds of fire. They sit far away from him until the angel of death takes the soul. When he does, they immediately clutch it. Then, his soul is divided in his body and the angels take it out cutting his nerves and veins like a forked iron bar coming out from wet wool giving the most disgusting smell"
ever. The angels take it to heaven. Whenever they pass by any creature between the earth and the sky, he asks them: “Whose soul soul is this?” and they answer: “It is soul of so-and-so (calling him with the worst name he hates).” Then, they reach the gates of worldly sky, which do not open for him. Then, it is said to them: “Take him back to the earth. I promised them that as I created them from the earth, so I will return them ad then take them out once more.” Al-Bara’a said: “So, they throw him from the sky, and he read the verse: “If anyone assigns partners to Allah, he is as if he had fallen from heaven and been snatched up by birds, or the wind had swooped like a bird on its prey and thrown him into a far distant place.” Al-Bara’a then added: “So, they return him to the earth and his soul goes back to his body. Then, two austere angels come and reprimand him. They seat him and ask: “Who is your Lord? What is your religion? Who is your Prophet?” So, he answers: “I don’t know.” Then, they ask: “What do you say about the man sent to you with Allah’s message?” He cannot remember his name at that time, and they tell him that his name is Muhammad. He says: “I don’t know. I heard the people say that.” Then, they say to him: “May you have no knowledge at all!” At that point, his grave is narrowed until his organs quake. His vicious deeds take the form of an ugly, hideously-dressed, bad smelling man who says you him: “I am bringing you bad tidings of the wrath of Allah and the everlasting torture of hell.” He says then to him: “Who are you? Your face is laden with evil.” The man replies: “I am your vicious deeds. I swear by Allah you have always been slow in observing His orders and quick in disobeying Him.”

Amr narrated in the Hadith he reported from Minkal Ibn Amr, quoting Zazan, quoting in turn Al-Bara’a Ibn Azib that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “A deaf, mute creature who is equipped with a huge sledgehammer is assigned to attend
to him. He hits him once so hard that every creature hears the sound except for man and the Jinn. Then, his soul is returned to him and he hits him again and again.” The Hadith is reported by Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi and verified by Ali Ibn Ma’bad Al-Jahni who added to it the following sentences: “A deaf, blind creature who is equipped with a huge sledgehammer is assigned to attend to him. He hits him hard from his forelock to his waist, and then hits him again and again.” In other versions of the Hadith, he adds to the description of the sledgehammer: “It is so heavy that if mankind and the Jinn gather to move it, they will not be able to. He hits him once after which he turns into dust. They his soul comes back to him and the creature hits him so hard that every creature on earth, except for the Jinn and mankind, hears its dreadful sound. Then, it is said: “Furnish his grave with two panes of fire and open to him a door to hell. And it is immediately done.” (Hadith Sahih)
the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “When a believer approaches the end of his life, angels of mercy come to him carrying a white silk cloth and say to him: “Come out, you virtuous soul, to enjoy Allah’s forgiveness and satisfaction,” and so it smoothly comes out like the best fragrance that is so pleasant that the angels give it to each other until they reach the gate of heaven. When they pass by the creatures of the sky, they ask: “What a sweet perfume coming from the earth!” The angels then bring him to the souls of the believers who become as happy as any of you who misses a person and suddenly meets him. They then begin to ask him: “What did so-and-so do? What about so-and-so? Then, the angels say: “Leave him as he has been suffering from the distresses of worldly life.” But, when the disbeliever approaches the end of his life and is about to die, the angels of torture bring him a sackcloth and say to him: “Come out, you vicious soul, disgruntled, to suffer from the wrath and fury of Allah.” Then, the soul comes out giving the most disgusting smell ever. The angels take it to the gate of the earth and say: “How disgusting this smell is!” until it joins the souls of the disbelievers. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 34

باب اختلاف الآثار في سعة القبر على المؤمنين

Different Traditions on the Vastness of the Grave of a Believer

110- جاء في حديث الbxary, وعلم: (إنه يفصح له سبعون ذراعا) وفي الترمذي: (سبعون ذراعا في سبعين ذراعا) وفي حديث البراء: (إم البصر) وخرج على بن معبد عن معذة قالت: قلت لعائشة رضي الله عنها: ألا تخبرينا عن ممايرون ما يلقى وما يصنع به؟
Chapter 35

The causes of grave torture
(The different conditions of the disobedient according to their sins)

110- Bukhari and Moslem both reported that the ‘grave of a believer will be 70 yards.’

In At-Tirmizi, it will be 70 sq. yards. In the Hadith of Al-Bara’a, it will as wide as one could see. Ali Ibn Ma’bad reported on the authority of Mu’adhah that she asked A’isha: “Will you tell us about our graves, what is going to happen to us?” She said: “If a person is a believer, his grave will be as wide as 40 yards.” I said: “This will follow the pressure of the grave at the time of the questioning. As for an unbeliever, his grave will be always narrow.”

111- On the authority of Abu Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, Abu Bahr Ibn Abu Shaiba reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Urine is what makes most people tormented in the grave.” (Hadith Sahih)
Ibn Abbas said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, passed by two graves and said: “They are being tortured because of minor failings. One of them used to spread slander amongst people and the other used not to cleanse himself after urination.” Then, he asked for a fresh green plant and divided it into two. Then, he planed one on each grave and said: “So long as these are green, they will alleviate their torment.”

112- Bukhari and Moslem reported that Ibn Abbas said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, passed by two graves and said: “They are being tortured because of minor failings. One of them used to spread slander amongst people and the other used not to cleanse himself after urination.” Then, he asked for a fresh green plant and divided it into two. Then, he planed one on each grave and said: “So long as these are green, they will alleviate their torment.”

113- In another narration of the Hadith, the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, is reported to have said: “... He used not to perfectly cleanse himself of urine...” (Reported by Moslem - Hadith Sahih reported by others).

114- The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, reported: “If you see two graves, one of them used to spread slander amongst people, the other used not to cleanse himself of urine, and I pass by both of them, I will ask for a green plant and divide it into two. Then, I will plant one on each grave and say: “So long as these are green, they will alleviate their torment.”
Bukhari reported that Samura Ibn Jundob said:

"The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, used to turn his face toward us after he finishes prayer and ask: "Who has seen a vision (dream) tonight?"

If one of us saw one, he would tell it and the Prophet then comments: "Allah, glory to Him, knows best." One day, he asked us: "Have any of you seen a vision tonight?"
answered in the negative. He said: "But I have. I have seen two people who led me to the Sacred Land, where I saw two persons: one of them was sitting down and the other was standing by him holding an iron hook which he puts into the other man’s jaw until it pierces through and reaches his nape. Then, he did the same to the other jaw. Then, the man’s jaws heal and return to normal once more. At this, the other man did what he had before. So, I asked the two men accompanying me: “What is this?” But they said: “Let’s go.” We went forth and I saw two men: the first was lying on his back and the second was standing by him holding a rock. Every time the second man hits the first with the rock on his head, his head is fractured and the rock rolls far away. So, he goes to collect it while the first man’s head gets healed and returns to normal. Then, he does the same again and again. So, I asked the two men accompanying me: “What is this?” But they said: “Let’s go.” We went forth and I saw a hole that looked like a furnace; being narrow in the top and wide in the bottom with blazing fire under it. Naked men and women were locked in that furnace. Whenever the fire blazes, they rise up till they reach the top and almost come out of the furnace, only to get down again when the flames are about to quench. So, I asked the two men accompanying me: “What is this?” But they said: “Let’s go.” We went forth and I saw a river of blood with a man in the center and another on the beach holding many stones. Whenever the man in the river gets closer to the beach in an attempt to get out, the other one throws a stone in his mouth returning him to the center. Then, the man in the river attempts again to come out, only to be thrown once more by a stone, and so on. So, I asked the two men accompanying me: “What is this?” But they said: “Let’s go.” We went forth and I saw a green garden that contains a very large tree under which an old man and some children sit. Close to the tree, there stood a man smoldering a fire. The two people accompanying me
led me to ascend the tree. They conducted me to a house - full of old and young men - that is more beautiful than anything I have ever seen before. So, I said to the two men accompanying me: "You made me wander tonight, so explain to me what I have seen."

One of them said: "As for the one whose jaw is pierced by the hook, he is a liar who used to tell lies that become well-known in worldly life. He will stay like this till the Day of Judgment. As for the man whose head is fractured, he is a man whom Allah has taught the Qur'an. But, he neither recited it at night nor applied it during the day. He will remain like this till the Day of Judgment. As for those whom you saw locked in the furnace, they are the adulterers, and the one standing in the river of blood, is the person who deals in usury. As for the old man standing by the tree, he is Abraham, peace and blessings be upon him, and the children surrounding him are mankind. The one who blazes the fire is Malik, the angel of hell and the first house we entered is the paradise of believers. But, this house we are in now is the paradise of martyrs. I am Gabriel and this is Michael. Now, raise your head, Muhammad."

So, I raised my head and saw something like clouds. They said: "This is your abode." I said: "Let me in," but they said: "You still have some years to live, when they end, you will enter your house." (Hadith Sahih)

115- Abu Dawud reported that Anas Ibn Malik said: "The Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings be upon him) said: "On the Night of Ascension I passed by some people with copper nails with which they scratch their chests and
faces. I asked: ‘Who are these people, o Gabriel?’ and he said: ‘Those are the people who speak ill of people and spread gossips about them.’

Chapter 36

بِابُ قُوَّةٍ تَغَالِكَ

ْيَبْتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْقُولِ الْثَّابِتِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الآخِرَةِ

The explanation of the verse that reads: “Allah will establish in strength those who believe, with the word that stands firm, in this world.”

116- Mūsā bin ʿUzayr bin Al-Baṣr said: “May Allah bless Gabriel. Those who believe in the life of this world and the Hereafter.”

And the words of Al-Baṣr bin ʿUzayr bin Al-Baṣr: “May Allah bless Gabriel. Those who believe in the life of this world and the Hereafter.”

In the report of Al-Baṣr bin ʿUzayr bin Al-Baṣr: “May Allah bless Gabriel. Those who believe in the life of this world and the Hereafter.”

And the words of Al-Baṣr bin ʿUzayr bin Al-Baṣr: “May Allah bless Gabriel. Those who believe in the life of this world and the Hereafter.”

116- On the authority of Al-Baṣr bin Azib, Moslem reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The glorious verse reading: “Allah will establish in strength those who believe, with the word that stands firm, in this world and in the Hereafter” was revealed to comment on the torture of the grave. A dead person will be asked: “Who is your Lord?
He will answer: “Allah is my Lord and Muhammad is my prophet.” This is the meaning of the verse: “Allah will establish in strength those who believe, with the word that stands firm, in this world and in the hereafter.”

In another narration of the Hadith, it is reported that Al-Bara’î said these words and not the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him. I said: “Although mawquf, this chain of transmitters indicates that the Prophet used the phrasing of the first Hadith. This Hadith is verified by Al-Nasae’e and Ibn Maja in their Sunan and Bukhari in his Sahih. (Hadith Sahih)

117 - حديث جعفر بن عمر قال: حدثنا شعبة عن علقمة بن مردع
عن سعد بن عبيدة عن البراء بن عازب عن النبي ﷺ قال: (إذا أعد العبد المؤمن في قبره. أي: ثم يشهد أن لا إله إلا Allah وأن محمدا رسول الله فهذا كله: {ليثبت الله الذين آمنوا بالقول النبّي} الآية)، وخرج به أبو داود أيضا في سنته. فقال فيه: عن البراء بن عازب أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: (إذا المسلم إذا سل في القبر فشهد أن لا إله إلا Allah وأن محمدا رسول الله {تبعالي} فقال: {ليثبت الله الذين آمنوا بالقول النبّي} في الحياة الدنيا وفي الآخرة وقد مضى هذا المعنى في حديث البراء الطويل مرفوعا والحمد الله. [حديث صحيح]

117- On the authority of Ja’far Ibn Omar, who said: “Shu’ba told us from Alqama Ibn Marthad quoting Sa’ad Ibn Ubaida, quoting in turn Al-Bara’î Ibn Azib, the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: “When the faithful believer is seated in his grave, he testifies that there is no god but Allah and that Muhammad is the Prophet of Allah. This is the explanation of the glorious verse that reads: “Allah will establish in strength those who believe, with the word that
stands firm, in this world and in the hereafter.” Abu Dawud verified this Hadith in his Sunan saying: “Al-Bara’â Ibn Azib said that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him said: “When the Muslim is asked in his grave, and he testifies that there is no god but Allah and that Muhammad is the Prophet of Allah, this is the explanation of the glorious verse that reads: “Allah will establish in strength those who believe, with the word that stands firm, in this world and in the hereafter,” as mentioned before in the long Hadith narrated by Al-Bara’â. (Hadith Sahih)

118- Al-Nasae’e reported from Jame’e Ibn Shaddad that he heard Abdullah Ibn Yasar saying: “I was sitting with Salman Ibn Sird and Khalid Ibn Arfata when they mentioned that a man died of an internal disease and expressed their desire to attend his funeral. One of them said to the other: “Did not the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, say: “He who dies of an internal disease would not be tortured in his grave?” (Verified by Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi in his Musnad introducing it as follows: “Shu’ba reported that Jame’e Ibn Shaddad said: (and he mentioned the same wording) and added that the other answered the question in the affirmative.)

(Hadith Sahih)
At-Termizi reported that Rabee'a Ibn Seif quoted Abdullah Ibn Amr who said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him said: “The Muslim who dies on Friday, whether during the day or at night, will be protected from the torture of the grave.” At-TERMIZI said that this Hadith is Hasan, ghareeb but does not have isnad motasil. Rabee'a Ibn Seif always narrated Hadiths from Abdul-Rahman Al-Hobla quoting Abdullah Ibn Amr. We have never known that he reported Hadiths from Abdullah Ibn Omar.

Chapter 37

باب ما جاء أن الهمت يعرض عليه مقعدة بالفجاعة والغشي

The dead person is brought to his abode (in paradise or hell) morning and evening

119- البخاري ومسلم عن ابن عمر أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: (إن أحدكم إذا مات عرض عليه مقعدة بالغذاء والعشي فإن كان من أهل الجنة فمن أهل الجنة، وإن كان من أهل النار فمن أهل النار، يقال: هذا مقعدك حتى بيعتك الله إليه يوم القيامة). [حديث صحيح]

120- On the authority of Ibn Omar, Bukhari and Moslem reported that the Prophet, may the peace and
blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "When a person dies, his last abode is shown to him twice in the morning and in the evening whether he is of the dwellers of paradise or hell. It is then said to him: "This is your eternal abode until Allah resurrects you on the Day of Judgment." (Hadith Sahih)

121- Scholars stated that the sentence, 'his last abode is shown to him,' - and in other narrations of the Hadith 'he is shown his last abode' - reveals a severe kind of punishment. Just as it is painful in this worldly life for anyone to be shown the tool with which he is going to be killed or tortured, it is painful for the dead person to be threatened of torture without seeing the tool of torment. We seek refuge in Allah's mercy and grace from His penalty and torment.

A glorious verse in the Qur'an says about disbelievers: "In front of the fire will they be brought morning and evening." So, Allah, glory to Him, tells us that disbelievers are brought to hell just as believers are brought to paradise. But, it is asked: "Is every believer brought to paradise?" The answer to this is that 'only believers who have complete faith in Allah and those He wants to save from hell will be brought to their last abode in paradise.

As for those who mixed good deeds with sins, they have two abodes which they see at a time. They also see their deeds personified in two people - good and bad - at a time or sequentially. It is also probable that the dwellers of paradise refer to anyone who enters it. And Allah Almighty knows best.

It is also assumed that showing the dead person's abode can either be confined to the soul only, or to the soul with part of the body, or with the whole body. So, the soul of the dead person is returned to his body when the two angels seat him in the grave. They say to him: "Look at your abode in hell. Allah has replaced it with an abode in paradise." However, torture can be felt and pain makes
sinners suffer and the whole affair is hard. Some scholars likened the torture of the soul to the state of the sleeper whose soul is tortured or delighted while the body does not feel any such things.

122 - وقال عبد الله بن مسعود: أرواح آل فرعون في أجوف طير سود يعرضون على النار كل يوم مرتين يقال لهم: هذه داركم وذلك قوله تعالى: {النار يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا غَدَوْا وَغَشَّيْاَ} وعنه أيضا: أن أرواحهم في جوف طير سود تدعو على جهنم وتروحو كل يوم مرتين وذلك عرضها. [خبر حسن]

122- Abdullah Ibn Mas'ood, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “The souls of the family of the Egyptian Pharaoh are placed inside some black birds. They are brought to hell twice every day and told that it is their last abode. This is the explanation of the glorious verse that reads: “In front of the fire will they be brought morning and evening.” Abdullah Ibn Mas'ood also reported that their souls are put inside black birds that pass by hell two times a day. (An authentic account)

Chapter 38

باب كم الشهداء ؟ ولم سمى شهيدا ؟ ومعناه

ишهاة

How many martyrs are there?
Why a martyr is called so?
What is the meaning of martyrdom?

122 - الترمذي، عن أبي هريرة أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: (الشهداء خمسة: المبطون، والمطعون، والغريق، وصاحب الهدم، والشهد في سبيل الله عز وجل) وقال: هذا حديث حسن صحيح. [حديث صحيح]
123- On the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, At-Termizi reported that the Prophet of Allah said: "A martyr is one of five persons: he who dies of an internal disease; he who is stabbed to death; he who dies under the debris of a destroyed wall or a building; and he who dies in the cause of Allah, glory to Him." At-Termizi said that this Hadith is Hasan Sahih (Hadith Sahih).

124- A’isha, may Allah be pleased with her, narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "My Umma will be destroyed by killing and plague." She asked: "We know killing, Prophet of Allah, but what is the plague?" He answered: "It is a gland like a camel’s hump which appears in the armpit. He who dies because of it would be a martyr." (Verified by Abu Omar in his book titled Preparation and Learning) (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 39

باب ما جاء أن الإنسان يلبس ويأكله التراب إلا عجب الذنب

How man’s body decays after death except for the coccyx

125- مسلم وابن ماجه عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (ليس من الإنسان شيء إلا يلبس إلا عجب واحد وهو عجب الذنب، ومنه يركب الخلق يوم القيامة). (حديث صحيح)
125- Moslem and Ibn Maja reported that Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Every organ in the human body will decay after death except for the coccyx, from which people will grow on the Day of Judgment.” (Hadith Sahih)

126- Abu Huraira also narrated that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The bodies of all sons of Adam will be eaten by the sand of the grave, except for the coccyx. They were created from it, and from it will they be built again.” (Hadith Sahih)

Section

127- The coccyx is a tiny bone found in man’s back. Abu Dawud narrated from the Hadith of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet, peace be upon him was asked: “O Prophet of Allah! What is the coccyx?” He answered: “It resembles a tiny grain of mustard from which your bodies will grow.”

His sentence ‘they were created from it, and from it they will be built again’ means that it is the first part of the human body to be created and that Allah keeps it till He builds their bodies from it once more. (Hadith Hasan)
Chapter 40

The bodies of prophets and martyrs do not decay (They are alive)

Allah Almighty says: “Nay, they live finding their sustenance from their Lord.” So, people should neither perform Ghusl nor prayer over the dead bodies of prophets or martyrs. This is proved in the Hadiths concerning the martyrs of the battle of Uhud and others.

128- Malik Ibn Abdul-Rahman Ibn Abu Sa’asa’a said that he learnt that the graves of both Omar Ibn Al-Jamouh and Abdullah Ibn Omar, who were both from the Ansar, were swept away by the torrent. Their bodies were placed in one grave next to the torrent and both were killed
in the battle of Uhud. So, people dug a new place for them to be buried. When they began moving them, they found their dead bodies unchanged as if they were killed just one day before. One of them was wounded before his death, and when he died he put his hand on the wound and was buried as such. When the people moved him, his hand dropped from over the wound, and then returned to its place once more. The interval between Uhud and the day these two Companions were moved from their graves was about forty six years. Abu Omar said: “This Hadith has broken isnad and was considered Motasil by Jabir.”

(An authentic account)

Chapter 41

The destruction of creation
(Blowing the trumpet, and swooning – The interval between the two times of blowing)
(Resurrection - Presentation - Hell)
129- Moslem reported that Abdullah Ibn Omar said:

"The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said:

"When Al-Dajjal appears in my nation, he will stay for forty – I don’t know whether he will stay for forty days or months or years. Then, Allah, glory to Him, will send Jesus, son of Mary in the shape of Urwa Ibn Mas’ood. So, he will seek Al-Dajjal and kill him. After that, he will stay for seven years during which no two people will have enmity between them. Then, Allah will send a cool wind from the North that will render anyone on earth who has an atom of faith or goodness in his heart dead. If one of you enters into a deep cave in a mountain, he will not escape it. Only evil people will remain alive. They will not order themselves or others to carry out good deeds, nor will they ward off evil. Satan will then be personified to them saying: “Won’t you respond to me?” They will ask: “What would you tell us to do?” He will tell them to worship idols while they roll in pleasures and prosperity. Then, the trumpet will be blown. The Prophet added: “The first one to hear the trumpet will be a man who mends the basin of his camels. He will swoon and so will the rest of the people.” Then, he said: “Allah will then send some light rain from which people’s bodies will grow: “Then will a
second one be sounded, when, behold, they will be standing and looking on”. Then, it will be said: “O people! Come to your Lord!” “But stop them, for they must be asked.” Then, it will be said: “Take out the dwellers of hell.” It will be asked: “How many are they?” and people will hear the reply: “Take nine-hundred and ninety-nine persons from every thousand.” The Prophet said: “That is the day on which little children will turn into old men and Allah will lay bare His shin.” *(Hadith Sahih)*


Moslem narrated that Abu Huraira said: “The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “An interval of forty separates between the two times of blowing the trumpet.” They asked: “O Abu Huraira! You mean forty days?” He said: “I don’t know.” They asked: “Or forty months?” He replied: “I don’t know.” Then, they said: “You mean forty years?” he replied: “I don’t know.” He said: “Allah will send rain from which people’s bodies will grow like plants as everything in the human body decays after death except for one bone. In another narration, he is reported to have said: “One bone will not decay after death which is coccyx from which people’s bodies will be built again on the Day of Judgment.

(This Hadith has broken isnad)
Chapter 42

باب في قول الله تعالى:

«وَلَفْتَحِي الْصُّورَ قَصَعَىْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الأَرْضِ إِلَّاً مِّنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»

Explanation of the verse reading:

“The trumpet will just be sounded, when all that are in the heavens and on earth will swoon except such as it will please Allah to exempt.”

This verse refers either to the angels, the prophets, the martyrs, or to Gabriel or Michael or the angel of death.

131- روى الأئمة عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رجل من اليهود بسوق المدينة: والذي اصطفي موسى على البشر. فرفع رجل من الأنصار يده فلطمها، قال: تقول هذا وفينا رسول الله ﷺ؟ فذكرت ذلك الرسول الله ﷺ وقال عز وجل: «وَلَفْتَحِي الْصُّورَ قَصَعَىْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الأَرْضِ إِلَّاً مِّنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ» فأكون أول من رفع رأسه فإذا أنا بمومي اخذ بقائمة من قوائم العرش فلا أدرى أرفع رأسه قبلي أو كان ممن استثنى الله ومن قال: أنا خير من يونس بن متي، فقد كذب» لفظ ابن ماجه أخرجه عن أبي بكر بن أبي شيبة عن علي بن مسهر، وأخرجه الترمذي عن أبي كرباب محمد بن العلاء، قال حدثنا عبده بن سليمان جميعاً، عن محمد بن عمو، عن أبي سلمة، عن أبي هريرة قال الترمذي: حديث حسن صحيح، وأخرجه البخاري ومسلم بمعناه. [حديث صحيح]
place when he said: “I swear by Him Who preferred Moses to the rest of humanity that...” Then, a Companion from the Ansar raised his hand and slapped him saying: “How dare you say that while we have the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him?” So, I (Abu Huraira) told the Prophet about that and he commented: “Allah, glory to Him, says: “The trumpet will just be sounded, when all that are in the heavens and on earth will swoon except such as it will please Allah to exempt. Then will a second one be sounded, when behold, they will be standing and looking on.” At that, I will be the first creature to raise his head, when I see Moses holding the pillars of the Throne. So I get confused not knowing whether I should raise my head before him or whether he is one of those Allah exempted. And he who says that I am better than Prophet Yunus would be telling a lie.” (This Hadith was reported by Ibn Maja from Abu Bahr Ibn Shaiba quoting Ali Ibn Mosher. At-Termizi reported it from Abu Kareeb Muhammad Ibn Al-Ala’a quoting Muhammad Ibn Amr, in turn quoting Abu Salama from Abu Huraira. He said this Hadith is Hasan Sahih.) (Hadith Sahih)

132- Scholars disagreed among themselves about the identity of the exempted persons. Some of them maintained that they are the angels; some held that they are prophets and others said they are the martyrs. Al-Haleemi stated that they are martyrs, based on the Hadith narrated by Ibn Abbas to the effect that exemption is allotted to martyrs as Allah says about them: “Think not of those who are slain in Allah’s way as dead. Nay, they live finding their sustenance from their Lord.” The rest of the opinions are weak. Abul-Abbas, the celebrated scholar, stated that no definite opinion can be adopted as all of them are probable.
Reconciling some verses that seem to be contradictory

One of the verses that seem ostensibly to be contradictory is the glorious verse that reads: "One day he will gather them together (and it will be) as if they tarried but an hour of a day; they will recognize each other." Allah Almighty says in another verse: "On the Day of Judgment We shall gather them together prone on their faces blind, dumb, and deaf." In a third verse, disbelievers would say: "Ah! Woe unto us! Who has raised us from our beds of repose?" This speech is in contradiction to their state of dumbness and deafness. Likewise, recognition implies talking which oppo-
ses both deafness and dumbness. Almighty Allah also says: "Then shall We question those to whom Our message was sent and those by whom We sent it." The question must be directed to a person who can hear and speak. Moreover, Allah says: "That day (the day when the trumpet will be blown) We shall gather the sinful bear-eyed (with terror)", and also says: "The trumpet shall be sounded when behold! From the sepulchers (men) will rush forth to their lord," and says in a third verse: "The day on which they will issue from their sepulchers in sudden haste as if they were rushing to a goal-post (fixed for them)." Rushing and hastening, however, are inconsistent with gathering. The answer to that lies in the fact that people will not be in the same state after resurrection and rising up from their graves. Rather, they will go through a diversity of situations and states. These states are five. The first involves rising up from the graves; the second bearding to the place of judgment; the third the state of judgment itself; the fourth the state of herding to the place of recompense; and the fifth involves their stay in the abode in which they will settle.

134- The first state which is that of rising up from the graves will leave unbelievers endowed with all their senses and organs as it is clear in the verses reading: "They will recognize each other." "In whispers will they consult each other: 'ye tarried not longer than ten (days)," and "They will be standing and looking on", and "He will say: "what number of years did ye stay on earth?" They will say: "We stayed a day or part of a day: but ask those who keep account. He will say: "Ye stayed not but a little if ye had only known! Did ye then think that We had created you in jest and that ye would not be brought back to us (for account)?"

The second state is that of herding towards the place of judgment: In this state, unbelievers will also be endowed
with all their senses as Allah, Exalted be He, says: “Bring ye up,” it shall be said, “the wrongdoers and their wives and the things they worshipped besides Allah and lead them to (fierce) fire but stop them for they must be asked.” In these verses, the phrase ‘lead them’ means show them, but you can not show something for a person who is deaf-mute and you can not ask a person who is dumb. Thus, it has been proved that unbelievers will have the senses of sight and hearing and the ability to speak.

The third state is that of judgment. They will also have all their senses in this state so that they can hear what is said and read the books in which their deeds are receded. Besides, their limbs will bear witness against them as to their bad deeds and they will be able to hear them. Allah, the Most-High, has told us in the Qur’an that they will say: “Ah! Woe to us! What a book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great but takes account thereof.” And they will say to their organs: “Why bear ye witness against us?” Therefore, they will witness the different states of the Day of Judgment and all that they used to deny in worldly life such as the severity of that day and the vicissitudes of people’s harsh conditions on it.

The forth state is that of herding to hell. During this state, their abilities of hearing, sight, and speaking will be taken away from them as Allah says: “On the Day of Judgment We shall gather them together, prone on their faces, blind, dumb and deaf: their abode will be hell.” Moreover, the verse reading: “The sinners will be known by their marks; and they will be seized by their forelocks and their feet” might be an indication to their feeling when their senses of sight, hearing and speaking are taken away.

The fifth state is that of tarrying in fire. This state has a beginning and an end. In the beginning, they will be blind and deaf, and mute when they cover the distance
between the place of judgment and the edge of the hell in order to be humiliated and discriminated from others. Then, the senses will be given to them again to watch the fire, the torment that Allah prepared to them in it, and the angels of torment and all what they formerly denied. Then, they will settle in fire fully equipped with their abilities to speak, hear and see. Allah the Most-High, therefore, says: “And thou will see them brought forward to (the penalty) in a humble frame of mind because of their disgrace and looking with a stealthily glance.” Allah again says: “If thou couldst but see when they are confronted with fire! They will say: “Would that we were but sent back! Then would we not reject the signs of our Lord but would be amongst those who believe!” Moreover, another verse reads: “Every time a new group of people enters it, they curse the one that went before until they follow each other into fire. The last Says about the first: ‘Our Lord! It is these that misled us; so give them a double penalty in fire! He will reply: “Double for all but this ye don’t understand! Then the first will say to that last.” Allah again says: “Every time a group is cast therein, its keepers will ask them: “Did no Warner come to you?” They will say: “Yes indeed: a Warner did come to us but we rejected him and said: “Allah never sent down any message”. Allah the Most-High has also told us that they would call the people of paradise saying to them:” Pour down to us water or anything that Allah doth provide for your sustenance.” The people of paradise will call out to them saying: “We have indeed found the promises of our Lord to us true; have you also found your Lord’s promises true?” They shall say: “yes.” The unbelievers will cry again: “O Malik (keeper of hell)! Would that thy Lord put an end to us!” He will say: “Nay but ye shall abide!” They also will say to
the keeper of hell: “Pray to your Lord to lighten for us the penalty for a day (at last)!" And the keepers of hell will reply: “Did there not come to you your apostles with clear signs?” They will say: “Yes.” They will reply: “Then pray (as ye like) but the prayer of those without faith is nothing but futile wandering in mazes of error.” As for its end and result, the unbelievers will say: “Our Lord! Bring us out of this: if ever we return (to evil), then shall we be wrongdoers indeed!” Then, Allah Almighty will say: “Be ye driven into it (with ignominy) and speak ye not to me.” Then their eternal stays in hell will be destined by an example that will be given for them. In this example, a sound ram called ‘death’ will be brought and slaughtered on the path between paradise and hell. It will be said to the people of paradise: “Stay here for ever as there is no death.” And the same sentence will be said to the people of hell. Meanwhile, their sense of hearing will be taken away. They also might lose their senses of sight and speaking. But it is certain that their sense of hearing will be taken away because Allah says: “There sobbing will not be their lot nor will they there hear (ought else).” Therefore, they will begin moaning and groaning when their sense of hearing is taken away. The wisdom behind taking away their sense of hearing might be that they have heard Allah’s call in worldly life uttered by His messengers but they never responded. Rather they rejected the call and disbelieved, though its truth had been proved by logic. Since Allah’s argument against them in worldly life was their ability to hear, He will punish them in hell after for their disbelief by taking away their sense of hearing. This is evident in their speech to the Prophet: “And in our ears is deafness, and between us and you is a screen!” They also said: “Listen not to this Qur’an and make noise in the midst of its recitation.” Likewise, the people of Noah used to cover themselves with their garments, so that they may hide
from him, and in order not to see him nor listen to his speech. Allah the Most-High has also told the same about the unbelievers during the Prophet's lifetime as He says: "Behold! They fold out their hearts that they may hide from him! Ah, even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knowth what they canceled and what they reveal." Their sight, therefore, has been taken away because they saw what happened to others but they paid no heed. Similarly, their sense of speaking will be taken away because they disbelieved, though they were endowed with that sense before. This is how our scholars reconcile the verses and Allah Almighty knows best.

Chapter 44

Gathering people before Allah bare footed, naked and uncircumcised (Who would be dressed first and which organs would speak first)

135- مسلم عن ابن عباس - رضي الله عنه - قال: قام فينا رسول الله ﷺ بموعظة فقال: (إيا أيها الناس إنكم تحشورون إلى الله حفاة عراة غرلا كما بدأنا أول خلق نعئده وعلينا إلا كنا فاعلين، إلا وإن أول الناس يكسى يوم القيامة إبراهيم عليه الصلاة وسلام، إلا وإنه يؤتي ببرجال من أمتي فيزخذ بهم ذات الشمال فآله: يا رب أصحابي فيقول: إنك لا تدري ما أحدثوا بعدك. فأقول كما قال العبد الصالح: (أو كنت عليهم شهيداً ما ذُمنت فيهم) إلى قوله (الغبر الحكيم)
On the authority of Ibn Abbas, may Allah be pleased with him, Moslem reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, stood up among us and said: “O Muslims! You will be gathered before Allah barefooted, naked, and uncircumcised (as Allah says): “As We began the first creation We shall repeat it.” The first creature to be dressed on the Day of Judgment will be Abraham, peace and blessings be upon him. Lo! Some men of my followers will be brought and taken towards the left side (i.e. to h--l), and I will say: “O Lord, my Companions! Allah would say to me: “You have no idea what change they implemented after your death.” I will then say as the righteous pious slave, Jesus, did: “And I was a witness over them whilst I dwelt amongst them.” The narrator added: then it will be said: “Those people relegated Islam, kept on turning on their heels since you left them.” This Hadith is also reported by Bukhari and At-Termizi. (Hadith Sahih)

Narrated Mu’aweya Ibn Jabala, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, pointed to the Levant and said: “There you will be gathered while being riders and walkers and you will be dragged on your faces on the Day of Judgment with other nations. You will be the most favored and the most
honored in the sight of Allah. The first organ to speak of one's body will be his thigh." In another version reported by Ibn Abu Shaiba, the Prophet said: "The first organ to speak of the man will be his thigh and palm." This explains the glorious verse reading: "Every man that day will have concern enough to make him careless of others."
him, some people said: “O Allah’s Prophet! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Judgment?” The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Yes, do you have any difficulty in seeing the sun at midday when it is bright and there is no cloud in the sky? They replied, “No.” He said: “do you have any difficulty in seeing the full moon in a clear bright night?” They replied: “No.” The Prophet then said: “Similarly you will have no difficulty in seeing Allah on the Day of Judgment as you have no difficulty in seeing either of them. On the Day of Judgment, a call-maker will announce, ‘let every nation follow that which they used to worship.’ Then all those who used to worship anything other than Allah like idols and other deities will fall in hell (fire), till there remains none but those who used to worship Allah. The pious and the vicious will mix with the remaining number of the people of the Scriptures. Then the Jews will be called upon. They will say: “We used to worship Ezra, the son of Allah.” It will be said to them: “You are liars, for Allah has never taken anyone as a wife or a son. What do you want now?” They will say: “O our Lord! We are thirsty, so give us something to drink!” They will be directed and asked: ‘Shall you drink?’ whereupon they will be gathered unto hellfire which will look like a mirage whose different sides will destroy each other. Then they will fall into fire. Afterwards, the Christians will be called upon and it will be said to them” “Who did you use to worship?” They will say: “We used to worship Jesus, the son of Allah.” It will be said to them: “You are liars for Allah has never taken anyone as a wife or a son. What do you want now?” They will say: “O our Lord! We are thirsty, so give us something to drink!” They will be directed and asked: ‘Shall you drink?’ whereupon they will be gathered unto hellfire which will look like a mirage whose different sides will destroy each other. Then they will fall into fire until there remains (in the gathering) none but those who used to worship Allah whether they were obedient or
disobedient. Then, Allah, Lord of the worlds will come to them in a shape nearest to the picture they have in their minds. He will say: “What are you waiting for? Every nation has followed what they used to worship.” They will reply: “O our Lord! We left the people in the world when we were in great need of them and we did not take them as friends.” Allah will say: “I am your Lord.” They will say twice or thrice: “We seek refuge in Allah from you. We do not worship any besides Allah.” Then he will say: “Do you know any sign by which you can recognize him?” They will say: “Yes,” and so Allah will then uncover his shin whereupon every believer will prostrate before Him and there will remain those who used to prostrate before him just for showing off and gaining good reputation. Those people will try to prostrate but their backs will be rigid and they will not be able to do it, and then they will raise their heads. Thereupon Allah will appear to them in a shape like the one they saw the first time and He will say: “Am I your Lord!” They will replay: “You are our Lord!” Then the bridge will be laid over hellfire and intercession will be allowed. They will say: “O Allah! Save us, save us!” (Hadith Sahih)

140- The second Hadith was narrated by A’isha, may Allah be pleased with her, who said: “Allah’s Prophet said: “He will be tortured who is questioned about his judgment.” I asked him: “O Prophet of Allah! Has not Allah said: “He surely will receive an easy judgment?” The Prophet replied: “This does not allude to judgment but rather to presentation.” (Hadith Sahih)

141- The third is reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira and Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “A slave will be brought forth (for judgment) on the Day of Judgment and Allah will say to him: “Did not I endow you with hearing, sight, money and children and give you the opportunity to rule over your subjects? Did not you think that you would meet
me on such a day?” He will answer in the negative. Then it will be said to him: “Today I will forget you as you forget Me.” This Hadith is Sahih. I said: “It was reported by Moslem and At-Termizi. (Hadith Sahih)

142- The fourth Hadith reports that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “A slave will be brought forth (before Allah) on the Day of Judgment and he will be shown Allah’s mercy. Allah will say to him: “O My slave! Remember such and such a day when you did so and so,” and Allah will make him acknowledge all that he did until he thinks that he will perish. Then Allah will say: “O My slave! I kept them (i.e. sins) hidden in the world and I am going to forgive them today.” (Hadith Sahih)

143- The fifth Hadith is mentioned in the Sahih on the authority of Abu Zarr, may Allah be pleased with him, who said: “Allah’s Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “I know the last one to leave hell and dwell into paradise. He is a man who would be brought on the Day of Judgment and it will be said: “Present his minor sins to him and withhold from him his serious ones.” (Hadith Sahih)

144- The sixth Hadith is mentioned in the Sahih on the authority of Anas, may Allah be pleased with him, who narrated that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Four persons would be brought out from hell and presented to Allah. One of them would turn and say: “O my Lord! Since Thou have brought me out from it, do not throw me back into it. So, Allah would rescue him from it.”

145- Moslem reported that Allah’s Prophet said: “Allah will gather the people. The believers will stand until paradise is brought near to them. They will come to Adam and say: “O our father! Open paradise for us,” and he will say: “What turned you out of paradise was the sin of your father, Adam. I am not in a position to do so.” And he
mentioned the Hadith of intercession. Allah says in the Qur'an: “And on that day when the unbelievers will be placed before the fire.” The meaning of this verse is mentioned in the foregoing Hadith when unbelievers will be placed before hell. The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Whereupon they will be gathered unto hellfire that will look like a mirage whose different sides will be destroying each other.” The judge Abu Bakr Ibn Al-Arabi said: “This has been overlooked by the commentators of the Qur’an.”

The seventh Hadith concerns the presentation before Almighty Allah. There is nothing in the Hadith that alludes to this except the Prophet’s saying in the foregoing Hadith: “Until there remains (in the gathering) none but those who used to worship Allah whether they were obedient or not.” Then, Ibn Al-Arabi mentioned the rest of Hadith. I said: “If you review the Hadiths mentioned in this chapter in this context, you will find that more than nine of them are Hasan and Sahih. (Hadith Sahih)

146- Moslem reported that Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “Some people said to the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him: “Shall we be able to see our Lord on the Day of Judgment? “He said: “Do you have any difficulty seeing the sun at noon when the sky is clear?” They replied in the negative, so he said again: “Do you have any difficulty seeing the moon on the fourteenth night of the month when there is no cloud over it?” They also replied in the negative. Thereupon the Prophet said: “By Allah in Whose hand is the soul of Muhammad, you will not face any difficulty seeing your Lord as you face in seeing on of them.” He added: “Then, Allah will say: “O so-and-so! Did not I honor you, provide you with dignity, offer you a partner, create horses and camels for you and give you an opportunity to rule over your subjects?” He will reply in the affirmative. Then Allah will ask him: “Did you
think that you would meet me?” He will reply in the negative. Thereupon, Allah will say: “Today I forget you as you forget Me.” Then the second person will be brought for judgment and Allah will say to him what He said before and He will get the same answer. Then the third one will be brought forth and Allah will say to him what He said before. The third one will say: “O my Lord! I affirm my faith in Thee, in Thy book and Thy Prophets; I observed prayer; I gave charity and fasted.” He will keep talking about his good deeds as long as he can till Allah says to him: “We shall bring Our witness to you.” The man then will ask himself: “Who would bear witness against me?” At that time, his mouth will be sealed and his thigh will be asked to speak. All his organs such as his thigh, his flesh and his bones will bear witness to his deeds. This will be done so that he will not be able to make any excuse for himself. This is the hypocrite with whom Allah will be wrathful. Allah has said in the ever Glorious Qur'an: “Read thine (own) record: sufficient is thy soul this day to make out an account against thee” (Hadith Sahih).

147- Moslem reported from Sulaim Ibn Amer, that Al-Miqdad Ibn Al-Aswad, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said:
“On the Day of Judgment, the sun would draw so close to the people that there would be left only a distance of one mile.” Sulaim Ibn Amer said: “By Allah I don’t know whether he meant by “mile” the unit of measuring distance or the tiny instrument used for applying kohl to the eyes.” The Prophet, however, is reported to have said: “People would be submerged in perspiration according to their deeds, some up to their heels, some up to their knees, others up to their waists and some would have the bridle of perspiration (as he pointed his hand toward his mouth).” At-Termizi also reported this Hadith but he added: “A mile by which they apply kohl to the eye which the sun will melt.” (Hadith Sahih)
"The balance of so-and-so, the son of so-and-so has been light; therefore he is deeply distressed and will never experience happiness again." (An authentic account)

149- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "People will sweat so profusely on the Day of Judgment that their sweat will sink seventy cubits deep into the earth, and it will rise up till it reaches people's mouths or ears." Thawr doubted which one of them the Prophet mentioned and said: "This Hadith is reported by Bukhari. (Hadith Sahih)

150- Ibn Omar, may Allah be pleased with them, narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said regarding the verse that reads: "A day when all mankind will stand before the Lord of the worlds", that on this day people will stand drowned in their sweat up to the middle of their ears. This Hadith is reported by Bukhari and At-Termizi who said that it is Marfu and Mawquf too. (Hadith Sahih)

151- Hinad Ibn Al-Surri reported that Muhammad Ibn Fudhail said quoting Dherar Ibn Murra, who quoted Abdullah Ibn Al-Maktab that Abdullah Iba Omar, may Allah be pleased with them, said: "A man said to him, 'O Abu Abdul-Rahman, the people of Medina are giving full measure when they weigh goods!' Thereupon he said: "What would prevent them from doing so after hearing the glorious verse that reads: "Woe to those who give less in measure and weight... (up to the verse reading) ...The
day when all mankind will stand before the Lord of the worlds.” He then added: “The perspiration will reach the middle of their ears because of the horror and severity of the Day of Judgment.” (An authentic account)

152- Moslem reported from Ibn Wahb, from Abu Hani, quoting Al-Khateli, quoting in turn Abdullah Ibn Al-Mubarak, finally citing Al-Awza’e that he said: "Bilal Ibn Sa’eed said: “On the Day of Judgment, the people will have a tour to which an indication can be found in the verses reading: “On that day man will say: “Where can I find refuge?” and “And if you could but see, when they will be terrified with no escape (for them).”” (An authentic account)

Chapter 45

What rescues people from the agony and terrors of the Day of Judgment

153- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, who said: “the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Whoever relieves him from a hardship he suffers on the Day of Judgment.”

(Hadith Sahih)
154- Moslem reported on the authority of Ibn Mas'ood who said: “Allah’s Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “A man from the people before you was judged. His record did not show any good deed in his favor, except that he was rich and dealing with people. He used to order his servants to relinquish debts for the destitute.” Allah then said: “We are more deserving to forgive him”. (Hadith Sahih)

155- Narrated Huzaifa about the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, that a man died and entered paradise. Then it was said to him: “What good did you use to do to have entered paradise?” He said: “I used to deal with people and give respite to the insolvent and remit debts.” Therefore, his sins were forgiven. Ibn Mas’ood said to him: “I also heard it from the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him. It was reported by Moslem and Bukhari. (Hadith Sahih)

156- Moslem reported that Abu Qatada demanded (the payment of his debt) from his debtor but he disappeared;
later on he found him and said: “I heard Allah’s Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, say: “he who loves to be saved by Allah from the torments of the Day of Judgment should give respite to the insolvent or remit their debts.

(Hadith Sahih)

157- Imams of the Hadith reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Seven people will be shaded by Allah on the day when there be no shade except His. They are: a just ruler, a young man who has been brought up in the worship of Allah since his childhood, a man whose heart is attached to mosques, two people who love each other only for Allah’s sake and who meet and depart for Him only, a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for an illegal sexual intercourse with her saying: ‘I am afraid of Allah,’ a person who practices charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given to the poor, a person who remembers Allah in seclusion so intensively that his eyes get flooded with tears.” The phrase ‘His shade’ means the shade of His throne as mentioned in the commentaries of the Hadith.

(Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 46

The general intercession of the Prophet for the gathered people

118 - Mūsā ʿAbd Allāh b. Ṭabarzīdī b. ʿUbaydullāh - رضي الله عنه قال أئى النبي يوماً بحفص فرفع إليه الذراع وكانت تعبجه فنشى منها نشة فقال:

"أنا سيد الناس يوم القيامة وَلَتَدْرَوُن بم دَلُّكَ يَجِعَ مَعِيُّ الْحَلِيثَاءٍ وَالْأَخَرِينَ فِي سَعَدٍ واحِدٍ فيمِيعْهِم الذِّبَاح وَيَطِلُّنَّ الْبَصَرُ وَتَدْنُو الشمس فيبلغ الناس من الغم والكرم ما لا يطقون ولا يحتملون فيقول بعض الناس لبعض: ألا ترون ما أنتم فيه؟ ألا ترون ما دُلِّك عما انظرونا إلى مسجع لكم إلى ربك؟ فيقول بعض الناس لبعض: أنتو أدم، فيأتيون أدم فيقولون: يا أدم أنت أبنا أبو البشر خلقك الله بيده ونفح فيك من روحه، وأمر الملائكة فسبجوا لك اشفع لنا إلى ربك ألا ترى ما نحن فيه؟ ألا ترى ما قد بلغنا؟ فيقول أدم: إن ربي غضب اليوم غضبان لم يغضب قبله مثله ولن يغضب بعده مثله وإن كان ثماني عن الشجرة فنصبه، نسبي نصبي، أذهبوا إلى (غيري، أذهبوا إلى) نوح، فيأتيون نوح فيقولون: يا نوح، أنت أب الرسول إلى الأرض وسماء الله عبده شكوراً اشفع لنا إلى (ربك)، ألا ترى (إلى) ما نحن فيه؟ ألا ترى ما قد بلغننا؟ فيقول لهم نوح: إن ربي قد غضب اليوم غضبان لم يغضب قبله مثله ولم يغضب بعده مثله وإن كان ثماني عن قومي، نسبي نصبي، أذهبوا إلى إبراهيم، فيأتيون إبراهيم فيقولون: يَا إبراهيم أنت نبي الله وخليله من أهل الأرض اشفع لنا إلى ربك ألا ترى (إلى) ما نحن فيه؟ ألا ترى ما قد بلغننا؟ فيقول لهم إبراهيم: إن ربي قد غضب اليوم غضبان لم يغضب قبله مثله ولم يغضب بعده مثله، وذكر كتباته، نسبي نصبي أذهبوا إلى غيري، أذهبوا إلى موسى، فيأتيون موسى فيقولون: يا موسى، أنت رسول الله فصلك الله برائائه وبتكلمه على الناس اشفع لنا إلى ربك، ألا ترى (إلى) ما نحن فيه؟ ألا ترى ما
Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that cooked meat was brought to the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, and the meat of a forearm was presented to him as he used to like it. He ate a morsel of it and said: “I will be the master of all people on the Day of Judgment. Do you know why? Allah will gather all human beings of early generations as well as late generations on one plain so that the caller will be able to make them all hear his voice and the watcher will be able to see. The sun will come so close to the people that they will suffer such distress and trouble, as they will not be able to bear it. Then the people will say: “Do not you see in what state you
are? Do not you see what condition you have reached? Won't you look for someone who can intercede for you with your Lord? Some people will say to others: "Go to Adam." So, they will go to Adam and say to him: "You are the father of mankind; Allah created you with His own hand, and breathed His spirit into you; and ordered the angles to prostrate before you; so (please) intercede for us with your Lord. Do not you see in what state we are? Do not you see what condition we have reached?" Adam will say: "Today my Lord has become angrier than he ever was before, or will ever become thereafter. He forbade me (to eat from the fruit of) the tree, but I disobeyed him. I care only for myself now as I am more in need of intercession. Go to someone else; go to Noah." So they will go to Noah and say (to him): "O Noah! You are the first (of Allah's Prophet) to the people of the earth, and Allah has named you a 'thankful slave;' so (please) intercede for us with your Lord. Do not you see in what state we are? Do not you see what condition we have reached?" He will say: "Today my Lord has become angrier than he ever was before, or will ever become thereafter. I had (in the world) the right to make one definitely accepted invocation, and I made it against my nation. I only care for myself now. Go to someone else; go to Abraham." They will go to Abraham and say: "O Abraham! You are Allah's Prophet and his companion from among the people of the earth; so (please) intercede for us with your Lord. Do not you see in what state we are and to what condition we have reached?" He will say: "Today my Lord has become angrier than he ever was before, or will ever become thereafter. I have told three lies," and mentioned them. "I only care for myself now." Go to someone else; go to Moses." The people will then go to Moses and say: "O Moses! You are Allah's Prophet and Allah gave you superiority over the people with his Message and with his direct talk to you; so (please) intercede for us with your Lord. Do not you see in what state we are?
Do not you see what condition we have reached?” Moses will say: “Today my Lord has become angrier than he ever was before, or will ever become thereafter. I killed a person whom I had not been ordered to kill. I only care for myself now. Go to Jesus!” So they will go to Jesus and say: “O Jesus! You are Allah’s Prophet, and his word which he sent to Mary, and a superior soul created by him, and you talked to people while still young in the cradle. (Please) intercede for us with your Lord. Do not you see in what state we are? Do not you see what condition we have reached?” Jesus will say: “Today my Lord has become angrier than he ever was before, or will ever become thereafter.” Jesus will not mention any sin, but will say: “I only care for myself now. Go to someone else; go to Muhammad, peace and blessings be upon him. So they will come to me and say: “O Muhammad! You are Allah’s Prophet and the seal of the Prophets, and Allah forgave your sins of the past and the future, so intercede for us with your Lord. Do not you see in what state we are? Do not you see what condition we have reached?” The Prophet added: “Ten I will go beneath the throne and fall in prostration before my Lord. Then Allah will guide me to such praises and glorifications to him as he has never did anybody else before me. Then Allah will say: “O Muhammad! Raise your head. Ask for what you want, and you will be granted it. Intercede, and your intercession will be accepted.” So I will raise my head and say: “O My Lord! Have mercy on my nation, have mercy on my nation!” It will be said: “O Muhammad! Let those of your followers who have no accounts, enter through the right gate of paradise; and they will share the other gates with the people.” The Prophet further said: “By the One in Whose hand my soul is, the distance between every two gateposts of paradise is like the distance between Mecca and Busra (in the Levant) or that between Mecca and Hajjar.” (Hadith Sahih)
159- This is the general intercession that has been exclusively granted to Prophet Muhammad. It is the meaning of the Prophet's saying: "There is for every Prophet an invocation. I have, however, reserved mine for the intercession of my nation" (Reported by Bukhari, Moslem, and others). This general intercession which is devoted for the gathered people will be used for bringing about their judgment quickly and in order to be relieved from the horrors of the gathering. The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, will say the on the Day of Judgment: "O My Lord! Have mercy on my followers; have mercy on my followers! "This saying shows the Prophet's concern, love, kindness, and compassion for his followers. His statement in the Hadith: "It will be said: "O Muhammad! Let those of your followers who have no accounts, enter paradise" indicates that his intercession for bringing about judgment

122
quickly has been accepted. This is obvious in Allah's order for him to allow those of his followers who have no account to enter paradise which means that judgment of those who have account, whether they are from his followers or not, has begun. People's plea for intercession from the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, will be through an inspiration from Allah so that his Prophet's glorious station, which he promised, will be shown up on that day. Hence, every Prophet will say: “I am not in a position to do so” except for Muhammad, peace and blessings be upon him, who will say: “I am the person who can do so.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 47

How intercession will be glorious

باب ما جاء أن هذه الشفاعة هي المقام المحمود

Chapter 47

How intercession will be glorious

 Reported At-Termizi on the authority of Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri, may Allah be pleased with him, who said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “I shall be the master of the descendants of Adam on the Day of Judgment, and this is no boast. In my hand will be the banner of praise, and this is no boast. There will be no Prophet, Adam or any other, who will not be under my banner. I shall be the first from whom the earth will be cleft open, and this is no boast.” The Prophet then added: “The people will get terrified three times, therefore they will come to Adam and say: “You are our father, so please intercede for us with our Lord.” He will say: “I committed a sin and I was sent down to the earth because of my sin, but go to Noah!” They will come to Noah and he will say: “I made an invocation against the people of the earth; therefore they were destroyed, but go to Abraham!” They will come to Abraham and he will say: “I told three lies, but got to Moses!” They will come to Moses and he will say: “I killed a person, but go to Jesus!” They will come to Jesus and he will say: “I was taken as a deity instead of Allah, but go to Muhammad!” They will come to me and I will go with them.” Ibn Jud'an reported Anas as saying: “I was looking at the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, when he said: “I will proceed on till I hold a ring of the door of paradise and I will clank it.” It will be said: “Who is this?” It will be answered: “Muhammad.” Then they will open the door for me and
they will bid welcome to me. I then will fall in prostration before Allah Who will guide me to praises and glorification (to Him). It will be said to me: “Raise your head. Ask for what you want, and you will be granted it. Intercede, and it (your intercession) will be accepted. Say and your saying will be heard. This is Al-Maqam Al-Mahmud (the Glorious station) about which Allah has said in the Glorious Qur’an: “Soon will thy Lord raise thee to Maqam Mahmud (a station of praise and glory)”. At-Termizi said: “This Hadith is Hasan.” (Hadith Sahih)

قال القاضي عياض: شفاعات نبينا ﷺ يوم القيامة خمسة شفاعات:
الأولى: العامة.

الثانية: إدخال قوم الجنة بغير حساب.

الثالثة: في قوم من أمه استوجبوا النار بذنوبهم فيشفع فيهم نبينا ﷺ، ومن شاء أن يشفع ويدخلون الجنة وهذه الشفاعة هي التي أنكرتها المبتدعة الخوارج والمعتزلة، فمنعتها على أصولهم الفاسدة وهي الاستحقاق العقلي المبني على التحسين والتقريع.

الرابعة: فيمن دخل النار من المذنبين فيخرج بشفاعة نبينا ﷺ.

(محمد ﷺ) وغيره من الأنبياء والملائكة وإخوانهم من المؤمنين. قلت: وهذه الشفاعة أنكرتها المعتزلة أيضا وإذا منعوها فيمن استوجب النار بذنوبه وإن لم يدخلاك فأحرى أن يمنعوها فيمن دخلوا.

الخامسة: فهي زيادة الدرجات في الجنة لأهلها وتزويدهم. قال القاضي عياض: وهذه الشفاعة لا أنكرها المعتزلة ولا تذكر شفاعة الحشر الأول.

125 – قلت: وشفاعة سادسة لعمة أبي طالب في التخفيف عنه، كما رواه مسلم عن أبي سعيد الخدري - رضي الله عنه - أن رسول الله ﷺ
Al-Qadi Eyyadh said: “The intercession of our Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, on the Day of Judgment will be of five kinds.

The first is the general intercession.

The second is allowing some people to paradise without judgment.

The third is intercession for some people or followers who deserved fire because of their sins. Those people will enter paradise because of our Prophet’s intercession. This type of intercession has been denied by the heretic Khawarij and Mu’tazila. They rejected it because of their corrupted principle of rational deservingness which is based on approval and disapproval.

The fourth type is intercession for some sinners who entered hell. They will come out of the fire by virtue of our Prophet Muhammad’s intercession and the intercession of others such as the Prophets, the angels and their fellow believers. I said: “This intercession also is for the sinners who deserved hell but they have not entered it yet. So it is more appropriate that they will deny it for those who entered hell.

The fifth is intercession for elevating the grades of the people of paradise. Al-Qadi Eyyadh said: “Mu’tazila deny neither this kind of intercession, nor intercession in the first gathering.

161- I said: “There is a sixth intercession for the Prophet’s uncle, Abu Talib, so that (his torment) might be
relieved as reported by Moslem on the authority of Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri, may Allah pleased with him. He said explaining the verse that reads: "And remember the day when We shall call together all human beings with their leaders, glorifying the creation of man and mentioning the just judge, and the person whose record is questioned will surely be punished."

162- Reported At-Termizi that Omar Ibn Al-Khattab, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "Bring yourselves to account before you will be called to judgment and get ready for the biggest presentation. Judgment will be easy only for those who brought themselves to account in this world." (An authentic account)

163- Reported Bukhari on the authority of A’isha, may Allah be pleased with her, who said: "The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "None will be called to account on the Day of Judgment, but will be punished." I said: "O Allah’s Prophet! Has not Allah said: "Then as for him who will be given his records in his right hand, he surely will receive an easy judgment." Allah’s Prophet said: “That verse refers only to the presen-
tation of accounts, but anybody whose record is questioned on the Day of Judgment will surely be punished." *(Hadith Sahih)*

164- أبو داود عن عائشة - رضي الله عنها - قالت: ذكرت النار فيكية فقال رسول الله ﷺ: (إما يبكيك؟) قلت: ذكرت النار فيكية فهل تذكرون أحدهم يوم القيامة؟ فقال: (أมา في ثلاثة مواطن فلا يذكر أحد). عند الميزان حتى يعلم يخف ميزانه أم يثقل، وعند تطاهر الصحف حتى يعلم ابن يقع كتابه في يمينه أم في شمائه أم من وراء ظهره، وعند الصراط إذا وضع بين ظهري جهني حتى يجوز» [حديث حسن]

164- *Abu Dawud* reported on the authority of *A‘isha*, may Allah be pleased with her, who said: “I remembered hell, so I cried!” The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, asked me: “Why are you crying?” I said: “I remembered hell so I cried. Will you remember your families on the Day of Judgment?” The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “No one will be able to remember anybody in three places. These places are: by the balance until they know whether their balance of good deeds will be heavy or light; at the time of scattering of the scrolls until they know whether they will be given their books in the right hand or in the left hand and on the *Sirat* which will be laid over hell until they pass over it.” *(Hadith Hasan)*

**Chapter 48**

باب قوله تعالى: 
(يوم يبتسم وجهه وسماه رحمة)

A commentary on the verse that reads: 
“A day when some faces will shine while others will be in the gloom of black.”

١٦٥- الترمذي عن أبي غالب قال: رأى أبو أمة رؤوسا منصوبة على برج دمشق، فقال أبو أمة: (إنكِ النار شر قتلى تحت أنيم"
165- Reported At-Termizi on the authority of Abu Ghalib who said: “Abu Umama saw some heads hung on the tower of Damascus. Thereupon, he said: “The dogs of fire are the worst of those who were murdered. The best of murdered people are those whom they killed.” Then he recited the holy verse reading: “On the day when some faces will be (lit up with) white, and some faces will be (in the gloom of) black...” (up to the end of the verse). Then, I said to Abu Umama Al-Bahili: “Did you hear it from Allah’s Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him?” He said: “If I heard it once, twice, thrice, ...I would not have reported it you.” He said: “This Hadith is Hasan”.

(Hasan Hadith)

Chapter 49

A commentary on the verse reading:

“And the book of deeds will be placed before you; and thou wilt see the sinful in great terror because of what is recorded therein”
It has been reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, has given an example of minor sins when he said: “Minor sins are like a group of people who came to an open space of land. When it was time for preparing their food, everyone of the group went to gather firewood. One of them would bring one stick and another one would bring two sticks until they gathered a great quantity of firewood. Then they kindled a fire and boiled their food. Similarly, a man may gather minor sins until they destroy him unless Allah forgives them. Avoid minor sins for Allah will certainly punish you for them.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 50

What the slave will be questioned about and how the questioning will take place

Allah the Most High says in the Glorious Qur'an: "For every act of hearing, or of seeing, or of the heart will be inquired into on the Day of Judgment.” And again
Allah says: “To Us is your return, and We shall show you the truth of all that ye did.” Another verse reads: “Say: “yeas, by my Lord, ye shall surely be raised up: then shall ye be told (the truth) of all that ye did.” A third one reads: “Then shall anyone who has done an atom’s weight of good, see it! And anyone who has done an atom’s weight of evil, see it!” which means that Allah will question people about these minor sins. Then they will be requited (for what they did). There are many verses that have the same meaning. Allah also says: “Then, shall ye be questioned that day about the joy ye indulged in!”

167- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, who said: “When this verse: ‘Then, shall ye be questioned that day about the joy ye indulged in!’ was revealed, some people said: “O Allah’s Prophet! What kind of joy will we be questioned about? We possess only water and dates, we are always prepared for war and carry our swords!” The Prophet said: “This will certainly take place.” (Hadith Sahih)

168- At-Termizi also reported that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The first thing the slave will be questioned about on the Day of Judgment is
as follows: “Haven’t We provided you with good health and quenched your thirst with cold water?” At-Termizi said that this Hadith is ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 51

باب ما جاء أن الله تعالى يكلم العبد ليس بينه وبينه توجهان

How Allah, the Most high, will talk to His slaves without directly

169- Moslem reported on the authority of Adeyy Ibn Hatim who said: “Allah’s Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “There will be none among you but Allah will talk to him, and there will be no interpreter between him and Allah. He will look at his right and his left and see nothing but his deeds which he has sent forward, and will look in front of him and see nothing but hellfire. So, save yourselves from hellfire even by giving one half of a date in charity.” Ibn Hajar added that Al-A’mash said: “Amr Ibn Murra said that Khaithama narrated the same Hadith on the authority of Adeyy and added, “...by giving one half of a date or even by saying a good word.” It is reported by Bukhari and At-Termizi who said: “This Hadith is Hasan Sahih! (Hadith Said)
Chapter 52

Retaliation on the Day of Judgment

170 - Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Claimants would get their claims on the Day of Judgment so much so that hornless sheep would get its claim from the horned sheep.” (Hadith Sahih)

171 - Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Do you know who the poor person is?” The Companions of the Prophet said: “A poor man amongst us is one who has neither dirham with him nor wealth.” The Prophet said: “The poor of my nation is he who would come on the Day of Judgment with prayers, fasting and Zakat but he would find himself bankrupt on that day as he
would have exhausted his virtues since he hurled abuses upon others, brought calumny against others and unlawfully consumed the wealth of others and shed the blood of others and beat others. So, his virtues would be credited to the account of those who suffered at his hand. And if his good deeds fall short to clear the account, then their sins would be entered in his account and he would be thrown in hellfire.” (Hadith Sahih)

١٧٢- البخاري عن حنبل قال: (إن كانت عندك مظلمة لأخيه من عرضه أو شيء فليتحله منه اليوم قبل أن لا يكون دينار ولا درهم، وإن كان له عمل صالح أخذ منه يقدر مظلمته، وإن لم يكن له حسنات أخذ من سيئات صاحبه فحمل عليه).

١٧٢٢- Bukhari reported that Allah’s Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Whoever has wronged his brother should ask for his pardon before his death, as in the hereafter there will be neither a Dinar nor a Dirham. He should secure pardon in his life before some of his good deeds are taken and paid to his brother. If he has done no good deeds, some of the bad deeds of his brother are taken to be loaded on him in the hereafter.”

١٧٣- وخرج ابن ماجه عن ابن عمر - رضي الله عنه - قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (إِنَّ مَاتٌ وَعَلَى دَينَارٍ أَوَّلَ دَرَهْمٍ قَضَى مِنْ حَسَنَتِهِ، لَيْسَ ثَمَّ دِينَارٌ وَلَا دَرَهْمٍ مِنْ تُرُكَّ دِينَارٍ أَوْ دَرَهْمٍ فَعَلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ.)

١٧٣٣- On the authority of Ibn Omar, may Allah be pleased with him, Ibn Maja reported that he said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “His good deeds will be reduced who dies before repaying his debts.” (Hadith Sahih)
174. It has been proved in *Sihah* that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Every beast on earth listens attentively on Fridays waiting for the establishment of the Last Hour.” (Hadith Sahih)

175. Reported *layth Ibn Abu Salem*, on the authority of *Abdul-Rahman Ibn Marawan*, on the authority of *Al-Huzail*, quoting *Abu Zarr* that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, passed by two sheep bullying each other. Thereupon, he said: “Allah, the Most High, will judge on the Day of Judgment in favor of this hornless sheep against this horned one.” (Hadith Hasan).

Chapter 53

The testimony of the earth, nights and days and wealth


Said: Sured: testifies by going to the Lord, let him be a witness by her work.
176. Ibn Abu Khalid, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “I heard Abu Issa Yahia Ibn Rafi saying that Othman Ibn Affan, may Allah be pleased with him, commented on the verses that read: “And the stupor of death will bring truth before his eyes.” “And there will come forth with every soul an angel to drive and an angel to bear witness.” He said: “An angel to drive the soul to Allah’s order and an angel to bear witness to the soul’s deeds!”

177. Moslem reported on the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “No doubt wealth is sweet and pleasurable. Blessed is the wealth of a Muslim from which he gives the poor, the orphans and the needy travelers.” (Or the Prophet said something similar to it.) He who takes undue wealth will never be satisfied, and his wealth will be a witness against him on the Day of Judgment.” (Hadith Sahih)

178. Ibn Omar, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him,
said: “When older people are gathered with later generations on the Day of Judgment, a banner will be raised for every betrayer, and it will be announced: “This is the betrayal (perfidy) of so-and-so, of so-and-so.” (Hadith Sahih)

179- On the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri who said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “For every betrayer there will be a banner fixed to his back side on the Day of Judgment.” (Hadith Sahih)

180- On the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri, Bukhari reported that the Prophet of Allah said: “Noah will be called on the Day of Judgment and he will say: “Here I am, my Lord! At your disposal!” Allah will say: “Did you convey the message?” Noah will say: “Yes.” His nation will then be asked: “Did he convey the message to you?” They will say: “No Warner came to us.” Then Allah will say to Noah: “Who will bear witness in your favor?” He will say: “Muhammad and his nation.” So they (i.e. the Muslims) will testify that he conveyed the message, and this is what is meant by the statement of Allah: “This We have made of you an Umma justly balanced, that you might be witness over the nations, and the Prophet a witness over your selves.” (Hadith Sahih)
Moslem reported on the authority of Ibn Omar who said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “If any owner of gold or silver does not pay the due Zakat, plates of fire will be beaten out for him on the Day of Judgment. These plates will then be heated in the fire of hell and his sides, his forehead and his back will be cauterized with them. Whenever they cool down, the process is repeated for a day, the extent of which will be fifty thousand years, until judgment is pronounced upon the servants, and he sees whether his path is to take him to paradise or to hell.” It was said: “O Prophet of Allah! What about the camels?” He said: “If any owner of camels does not pay the due Zakat, including milking them on the same day, a soft sandy plain will be set for him, as extensive as possible. He will find that not a single young camel is missing, and they will trample him with their hoofs and bite him with their mouths. As often as the first of them passes him, the last of them will be made to return for a day, the extent of which will be fifty thousand years, until judgment is pronounced upon the servants and he sees whether his path is to take him to paradise or to hell. It was said: “O Prophet of Allah, what about cows and sheep?” He said: “If any owner of cattle and sheep does not
pay the due Zakat, on the Day of Judgment, a soft sandy plain will be spread for them. He will find none of them missing, none with twisted horns, without horns or with broken horns, and they will gore him with their horns and trample him with their hoofs. As often as the first of them passes him the last of them will be made to return to him for a day, the extent of which will be fifty thousand years, until judgment is pronounced upon the servants. And he would be shown his path leading him to paradise or to hell.” (Hadith Sahih)

182- And Muslem said: “No owner of treasure, who does not pay its due, will escape punishment. His treasure will come on the Day of Judgment, looking like a bald snake. It will pursue him with its mouth wide open, and when it comes close to him, he will be called thus: “Take your treasure which you concealed, for I do not need it.” When he finds no way out, he will put his hand in its mouth and it will gnaw it like a bull-camel.” (Hadith Sahih)

183- Reported Malik, Al-Nasae’e and Bukhari on the authority of Abu-Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him,
who said: “the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Anyone whom Allah has given wealth but does not pay its Zakat, his wealth will be presented to him on the Day of Judgment in the shape of a baldheaded poisonous male snake with two black spots over the eyes. The snake will encircle his neck and bite his cheeks and say: “I am your wealth, I am your treasure!” The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, recited the Qur’anic verse: “Let not those who withhold.... up to the end of the verse.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 54

باب ما جاء في حوض النبي ﷺ في الموقف وسعته وكثرة أوانيه وذكر أركانه ومن عليها

The Prophet’s Hawd: its length, width, vessels and those who will drink from it.

184- Moslem reported that Abu-Zarr, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “I asked the Prophet of Allah about the vessels of the Hawd and he answered: “By Him in whose hand the soul of Muhammad is, its vessels are many more than the heavenly stars and planets in a dark night. Whoever drinks from the vessels of paradise, will never get thirsty. There are two streams pouring water
from paradise into the last part of the Hawd. No thirst will ever overtake whoever drinks from it. The length and width of the Hawd are like the distance between Aila (a town in the Levant) and Oman. Its water is whiter than ice and sweeter than honey.” (Hadith Sahih)

185- وعَنْ ثُوبَانَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنِّي لَبَعَرْتُ حَوْضِي أَذُوْدُ الْنَّاسَ أَهْلِ الْيَمِينِ أَضْرِبُ بِعَصَائِي حَتَّى يُرِفَضُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَضْلٌ عَن عُرْضِهِ فَقَالَنَّ: مِنْ مَقَامِي إِلَى عُمَانَ, وَسَنَّ إِلَى شَرَابِهِ فَقَالَنَّ: أَشْدُ بِيَابَا مِنْ السَّلْطَحِ وَأَحْلِي مِنَ الْعَسْلِ, يِغْنِي مِيزَابَانِ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَحْدَهُمَا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَالآخِرُ مِنْ وَرَقِّ, فِي غِيْرِ كِتَابِ مُسْلِمِ يَبْعَثُ فِيهِ مِيزَابَانِ مِنَ الكَوْتُرِ الْحَدِيثِ, وَفِي أَخْرَى مَا يَبَسطُ أَحَدُ مَنْكُمْ يَدًا إِلَّا وَقَعُّ عَلِيهِ فَخُذُ, (حَدِيث صَحِيح)

185- Narrated Thawban that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “I was standing by my Hawd, keeping the people who would be detained by the angels) away from my Hawd with my staff and making way for the people of the right (the true believers). The Prophet was asked about the width of the Hawd and he answered: “It is like the distance between my place here and Oman.” Then he was asked about its water and he answered: “It is much whiter than ice and sweeter than honey. Therein pour two streams from paradise, one of which is from gold and the other is from silver.” In other Books of Hadith, except for that by Moslem “...therein pour two streams from Al-Khawther...” In another version of the Hadith: “…If anyone of you opens his hand, a cup will be placed in it...” (Hadith Sahih)

186- مَسْلِمُ عَنْ أَسْ قَالَ: بِيَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتِ يَمِينٍ بَيْنِ أَظِهِرِنَا إِذْ أَغْفِسْتُ إِغْفَاءًا ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسِهِ مِنْ بَيْنِاهُ مَفْطَرًا: مَا أَضْحَكَكَ بِيَدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: (ذَلِكَ عَلَيْ أَنفُقَ هَذَا سُورَةُ فَقْرَا) (بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ) إِنَّا أُغْطِيَّكَ
Anas Ibn Malik, may Allah be pleased with him, said: While the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, was in the mosque, he was overtaken a bit by slumber, and then he raised his head laughing. We said: "What makes you laugh, O Prophet of Allah?" He said: "A Surah of the Qur'an has just been revealed to me." Then he recited: "To thee We have granted Al-Kawther. Therefore to the Lord turn in prayer and sacrifice. For he who hates thee- will be cut off." The Prophet added: "Do you know what Al-Kawther is?" We said: "Allah and his Prophet know better." He said: "It is a river that my Lord has promised to give me. Besides being prosperous, it is a Hawd to which my nation will proceed. Its vessels are as many as the heavenly stars. Some of my followers will be delayed (or prevented from drinking). Therefore I will say: "My Lord, they belong to my nation!" Allah will say: "You do not know what they did after you." (Hadith Sahih) reported by Moslem.

Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas, may Allah be pleased with both of them, reported that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "My Hawd is as long as a month's walk and so is its width. Its water is
whiter than milk and its smell is better than the Musk. Its cups are as many as the stars. Whoever drinks from it, will never get thirsty.” (Hadith Sahih) reported by Bukhari.

188- Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “While I was standing by my Hawd, a group of my followers were brought close to me. When I recognized them, someone (an angel) came and stood between me and them and said to them: “Come along!” I asked: “Where to?” “By Allah, to hellfire,” he answered. I asked: “What have they done? “He said “They turned apostate after you (left).” Then another group came close to me and as soon as I recognized them, a man (an angel) came and stood between me and them and said to them: “Come along!” I asked him: “Where to?” “By Allah, to hellfire,” he replied. So I did not see anyone escaping safe from the punishment except a few who were like camels a shepherd” Reported by Bukhari. This Hadith, if Sahih, is one the strongest evidences that the Prophet’s Hawd, as all of the Hawds of the former Prophet, is located where
the judgment. Judgment will take place before crossing the Sirat which is an extended bridge established above hellfire on which all humans will have to cross. Whoever crosses it successfully, will be safe from hellfire.

Chapter 55

Chapter 55

باب فقراء المهاجرين أول الناس وروحا

الحوض على النبي ﷺ

Poor Muhajireen will be the first to approach the Hawd

189 - Ibn Maja reported that Al-Sanabiji Al-Ahmusy narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Indeed, I will be predecessor at the Hawd, and I will be proud of your great number in front of the other nations (on the Day of Judgment), so do not fight each other after me.” (Hadith Sahih).

190 - On the authority of Thawban, the Prophet’s bonds-
man, Ibn Maja reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The length of my Hawd is like the distance between Addan and Aila. Its water is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey; and its vessels are as many as the heavenly stars. Whoever drinks (even one sip) from it, will never get thirsty. The first people to proceed to my Hawd will be the poor amongst Muhajireen whose garments are shabby and whose hair is disheveled and who neither marry well-off women nor do they roll in money.” Thawban said: “Omar sobbed till his beard became wet, and then he said: “Alas! I have married women who are leading a life of ease and comfort and I have got plenty of money. I am not to blame if I won’t wash my undergarment till it gets dirty, or rub my hair with scent until it gets disheveled.”

(Reported by At-Termizi)

Abu-Salam Al-Habashi said: “Omar Ibn Abdul-Aziz summoned me to meet him. So I rode with his mail carriers. When I entered his house I said: “I have suffered a great deal of fatigue with your mail carriers until I came here, Emir of the believers.” Omar said: “I did not mean to exhaust you, O Abu-Salam. But I was informed that you reported a Hadith from Thawban who narrated it citing the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon
him, about the Hawd. So I would love to hear it directly from you. Abu Salam said: "Thawban told me that he narrated that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "The length of my Hawd is like the distance between Addan and Oman." Abu Salam reported the Hadith by its meaning. He said it is Hadith Ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

191- وقال أنس بن مالك - رضي الله عنه -: (أول من يرد الحوض على رسول الله ﷺ الدبلانون الناحلون السائحون الذين إذا جنهم الليل استقبلوه بالحزن).

191- Anas Ibn Malik, may Allah be pleased with him, commented: "The first people to proceed to the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and drink from his Hawd are the slim, the skinny and those who go out for the cause of Allah and when it gets drank, receive the night with sadness."

Chapter 56

باب ذكر من يطرف عن الحوض

Those who will be driven away from the Hawd

192- البخاري عن أنس عن النبي ﷺ قال: (ليردن على ناس من أصحابي الحوض حتى إذا عرفتهم اخALTERوا دوني فقالوا: أصحابي، فيقال لي: لا تدري ما أحدثوا بعده). [حديث صحيح]

192- Anas Ibn Malik, may Allah be pleased with him, narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Some of my friends will proceed to my Hawd and as soon as I recognize them, they will be driven away (from the Hawd). When I say: "But these are my follower," it will be said: "You do not know what they did after you." (Hadith Sahih) reported by Bukhari.
193- Reported Moslem that Asma’a Bint Abu-Bakr, may Allah be pleased with both of them, narrated that the Prophet of Allah said: “I shall be standing by my Hawd, watching you as you come to it. Some people will be prevented from approaching me. I shall say: “These are my followers”. Then it will be said: “Do not you know what they did after you? By Allah, it was no long after you died that they turned their backs to your teachings.” In the afore-mentioned Hadith narrated by Anas: “...Some people will be delayed or prevented. Thereupon I will say: “My Lord, these are from my nation!” Allah will say: “You do not know what they did after you”. The following phrase is also added in the Hadith reported by Bukhari “...a group of my followers approached me and when I recognized them....” which we referred to before. In the Muwatta (Prophetic Hadiths Made Easy) by Imam Malik and the other books of Hadith, Abu Huraira narrated: “The Companions asked: “How will you recognize those of your nation who will come after you, Prophet of Allah?” The Prophet answered: “They will come quite pure with shiny faces, as the mark of having made ablutions”. (Hadith Sahih)
194- Abu-Huraira narrated that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “A group of my followers will approach my Hawd, and then they will be pushed away from it. When I say: “O my Lord! These are my followers”. Allah will answer: “You really do not know what they did after you. They turned their backs (to your injunctions).” (Hadith Sahih)

195- Muslim scholars, may Allah have mercy on them, stated: “Whoever denounces the true religion of Allah (i.e. Islam) or innovates in it what displeases Allah or commits what Allah prohibited, will be pushed away severely. These are the ones who abandon the Islamic Umma, such as Khawarij with their different sects, Rafeda with their evident fallacies and Mu'tazila with their deadly and destructive doctrines. All these sects have split off from the community of the Muslims. That is also true for those who grievously wrong others, do unjust acts, discredit the truth, and kill and humiliate those who support the truth. The same holds true for those who commit grave sins openly and do evil deeds in secrecy, and those who follow their whims and false innovations. Those people, however, might be prevented from drinking from the Prophet’s Hawd for a while. Then, they will be allowed to after they are forgiven, provided that they only committed evil deeds and that they did not change the basics of their religious beliefs. In this case, they will be recognized by the light that shines in their faces because of having performed ablution. Then it will be said unto them: “May you perish!”

As for the hypocrites who lived during the life of the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and who were allegedly Muslims but actually disbelievers, they will be treated by the Prophet insofar as their outer actions are concerned. But when the truth will be uncovered, he will say to them: “May you perish! May you perish!”
No one will dwell in hell forever except for the disbeliever and the hypocrite who deny the truth and do not have even an atom of belief in their hearts. It might be said that the people who have committed grave sins in this worldly life, will be bound to go to hellfire. However, even if they will be cast in hell -by Allah's will- after drinking from the Prophet's Hawd, they will never suffer from thirst. And Allah Almighty knows best.

Chapter 57
باب ما جاء في الكوثر الحدي أُعطيه [النبي] في الجنة

General Description of the Prophet's Hawd

۱۹۶- البخاري عن أنس بن مالك عن النبي ﷺ قال: (بينما أنا أسير في الجنة إذا أنت في الجنة حالفت قبأيا قبآيا، قلت: ما هذا يا جبريل؟ قال: هذا الكوثر الذي أعطيك ربك، فإذا تاب عشرة أو طينته مسأك آذف) - شك هديه - خرج له أبوعبيدي النادر نابعًا. وزاد (ثم رفعه إلى سدرة المنتهى فرأيت عندهها نوراً عظيماً).

حديث صحيح

۱۹۶- Anas Ibn Malik narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "While I was walking in paradise, I saw a river on whose banks of which there were tents made of hollow perals. I asked: "What is this, Gabriel? "He answered," this is Al-Kawther which your Lord has granted you. "Behold! Its scent was of strong smelling musk!" The sub-narrator, Hudba, was in doubt as to which word (i.e. scent or mud) the Prophet said (Reported by Bukhari). The same version of the Hadith was reported by Abu-Issa At-Termizi, but with the following addition: "...Then I was raised to the Lote-tree (beyond which none may pass) where I saw a great light." (Hadith Sahih)
197- Ibn Omar narrated that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Al-Kawther is a river in paradise whose banks are made of gold and whose bed is made of pearl and ruby. The fragrance of its mud is better than that of musk and its water is much sweeter than honey and whither than ice." This is a (Hadith Hasan Sahih) reported by At-Termizi. Allah knows best.

Chapter 58

أبواب الحيزان
باب ما جاء فيه الحيزان وأنه حق

The Balance

قال الله تعالى: «وَأَضْعِفْ الْمَوْارِيْنَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَّامَةِ فَلَا تُظْلَمْ نَفْسُكَ»

وقال: "قَالَ ﷺ: "فَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ ﺗُذْهِبْ ﻃَارِقَةَ رَاضِيَةٍ، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ خَفْقَةَ مَوْارِيْنَ، وَأَمَّا خَفْقَةَ ﺗُذْهِبْ ﺗُذْهِبَةً، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ ﺗُذْهِبْ ﻃَارِقَةً، وَأَمَّا خَفْقَةَ ﺗُذْهِبَةً، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ ﺗُذْهِبْ ﻃَارِقَةً، وَأَمَّا خَفْقَةَ ﺗُذْهِبَةً، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ ﺗُذْهِبْ ﻃَارِقَةً، وَأَمَّا خَفْقَةَ ﺗُذْهِبَةً، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ ﺗُذْهِبْ ﻃَارِقَةً، وَأَمَّا خَفْقَةَ ﺗُذْهِبَةً".

قال: "فَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ ﺗُذْهِبْ ﻃَارِقَةً، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ فِي عِيْشَةٍ رَاضِيَةٍ، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ خَفْقَةَ ﺗُذْهِبَةً، وَأَمَّا ﻓَيْرُ ﺗُذْهِبَةً."

150
Allah, Glory be to him, says in the Qur'an: “We shall set up balanees of justice for the Day of Judgment, so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least.” Allah also says: “He whose balance of good deeds will be heavy, will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance of good deeds will be light, will have his home in a bottomless pit.” Scholars said: “When judgment is over, Allah commences weighing the deeds either for rewarding or punishing people, which should be after judgment. In other words, judgment is the determination of deeds, and weighing is for the manifestation of their quantities so that reward or punishment may be decided accordingly. To visualize the function of the balance, Allah says: “We shall set up
balances of justice for the Day of Judgment, so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least. Allah says also: “He whose balance of good deeds will be heavy, will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction. But he whose balance of bad deeds will be light, will have his home in a bottomless pit. Knowest thou what it is? It is a fire blazing fiercely!” The Glorious Qur’an also states: “But those whose balance is light, will be those who have lost their souls.” These verses personify the weighing of the deeds of the disbelievers. As a matter of fact, the Qur’anic expression: “Those whose balance of good deed is light…” always refers to the disbelievers. They are also meant by the following: “…and ye did not treat them (my signs) as falsehood;” “…for that they wrongfully denied Our signs,” and “Their home is a (bottomless) pit.” The warning in the last verse is a general address to disbelievers. If we combine this warning with the following verse: “And if there be (no more than) the weight of a mustard, We will bring it to account. And sufficient are We to take account.” It will be proven that disbelievers will be held accountable for neglecting the basic and subsidiary obligations of Islam. Regardless of whether or not the misdeeds they committed in violation of the obligations of their creed will be weighed for them by the balance. But if they are weighed, then they will be accountable for them at the time of judgment. However, there are several indications in the Qur’an that the disbelievers are entitled to fulfill these obligations; otherwise they will be held accountable, reckoned and punished for neglecting them. As evidence, Allah Almighty says in the Qur’an: “And woe to the disbelievers- those who give not Zakat.” Allah has warned them that they will be punished for not paying the prescribed charity (Zakat).
198- Narrated Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "On the Day of Resurrection the deeds of a great man (in status and size) may not have the weight of a mosquito's wing in the sight of Allah! Read if you like: "Vain will not be their deeds, nor shall We, on the Day of Judgment, give them any weight" (Reported by Bukhari). According to scholars, the general meaning of this Hadith is that: Such people will get no reward. Rather, they will be punished for their deeds. They will not even have a single good deed that might be weighed by the balances. And whoever does not have any good deeds, will be cast into hellfire. Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri commented: "Though some people will come with deeds which are as enormous as Mount Tihama, they will still be of no weight in the balance".

(Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 59

بيان كيفية الهزاز ووزن الأعمال فيه ومن فضلك أخبرنا حاجة
The function of the balance and the way deeds will be weighed

199- الترمذي عن عبد الله بن عمرو بن العاص قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "إن الله يستخلص رجلاً من أمتي على رؤوس الخيل في يوم

قال: حديث حسن غريب وأخرجه ابن ماجه في سننه وقال بدل قوله في أول الحديث (إن الله يستخلص رجلا من أمتي على رؤوس الخُلَائِق يوم القيامة) (يصح برجل من أمتي على رؤوس الخُلَائِق) وذكر الحديث.

199- Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas narrated that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Allah will single out a man from my nation in front of all creatures on the Day of Resurrection and ninety-nine records of that man’s deeds will be laid wide open before him. Each record will be so large that this man could hardly see the whole of it. Then, Allah will ask him: “Do you deny anything in these records? Did my angels, who record your deeds, do you any injustice? “No, my Lord. Absolutely not,” the man will answer. Again, Allah will ask him: “Do you have any excuse?” And the man will answer in the negative. Then Allah will say: “But We keep with Us here one good deed you have done, and you will be treated fairly.” Then a card will be brought forth, reading: “I bear witness that there is no god but Allah and that Muhammad is his servant and Prophet”. Allah will say: “Witness the weight of this card”. But the man will exclaim: “O Lord! This card is of no weight compared to these huge records.” It will be said: “You will not be dealt with unjustly.” Then the records will be put on
one side of the balance and the card will be put on the other. All of a sudden, the card will go down and the records will go up, for there is nothing that can outweigh Allah's name”. (Hadith Hasan Ghareeb reported by At-Termizi). The same Hadith was reported by Ibn Maja in his Sunan, but instead of mentioning this sentence at the beginning of the Hadith: “Allah will single out a man from my nation...,” he reported: “A man from my nation will be called out in front of all creatures...” Then he reported the rest of the Hadith as mentioned above.

200- It may be said: “If the disbeliever's good deeds are weighed, he should get rewarded for them. Yet this is not likely to happen, because Abdullah Ibn Juda'an was, according to his friends' account, hospitable to guests, kind to kith and kin and generous even during the time of hardships. Nevertheless, when the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, was asked whether these virtuous acts would benefit him (in the hereafter), he answered: “No! For he never said: "O my Lord! Forgive my sins on the Day of Judgment “ (Hadith Sahih).

201- Adeyy Ibn Hatim asked the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, the same question about his own father, and he answered: “Nay. For
your father got what he wanted," (meaning that his father did these good deeds so that people would say that he was a generous man). This clearly indicates that the disbeliever’s good deeds, if any, will be of no benefit to him just as if they never existed. (Hadith Hasan)

202 - والجواب: أن الله تعالى قال: (وتضعّف المزاين القسّط ليوم القيامة فلا تظّلم نفساً) ولم يفصل بين نفس ونفس، فخيرات الكافر توزن ويجزى بها إلا أن الله تعالى حرم عليه الجنة، فجزاؤه أن يخفف عنه بدليل حديث أبي طالب فإنه قال له: يا رسول الله، إن أنا طالب كان يحومُك ويصرّك فهل نفعه ذلك؟ فقال: (نعم، وجدته في غرامات من النار فأخرجته إلى ضحضاً ولا أنا لكان في الدكر الأسفل من النار) وما قاله عليه (الصلاة و السلام في ابن جدعان وأبي عدي إما هو في أنهما لا يدخلان الجنة ولا يعذمان بشيء من نعيمها وأيام أعملهم.

[حديث صحيح]

202- However, the above explication can be refuted as follows: Allah Almighty says in the Qur’an: “We shall set up balances of justice for the Day of Judgment, so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least.” Allah, according to this verse, will not differentiate between one soul and another. Thus, the good deeds of the disbeliever will be weighed, and he will get rewarded for them by lightening his torture in hellfire, since it is prohibited for him to enter paradise. This can be proved by the following Hadith.

The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, was asked: “O Prophet of Allah! Abu-Talib used to protect and support you. So, will that be of any benefit to him (in the hereafter)?” “Yes,” the Prophet answered “I saw him surrounded by fire (from all directions), then I moved him out to a shallow fire. Had it not been for me, he would have been cast into the lowest abyss in hell.” What the
Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, meant when he talked about Ibn Juda'an and Hatim, is that they will neither enter paradise, nor will they enjoy any of its pleasures. And Allah Almighty knows best. (Hadith Sahih)

Ibn Fourk reported that Mu'tazila, along with some other sects, denied the weighing of the deeds. Their denial is based on the claim that abstract objects cannot be weighed. Ibn Abbas was reported to have said that Allah Almighty will change the abstract objects into concrete ones and weigh them on the Day of Judgment. The most plausible opinion is that: what really makes the side of the balance heavy or light are the records in which the deeds are written. This opinion is supported by evidences from the Glorious Qur'an and the noble Sunna. Allah, praise be to Him, states in the Qur'an: "But verily over you are angels appointed to protect you-kind and honorable-writing down (your deeds)." Abdullah Ibn Omar said: "What will be weighed are the records in which the deeds are written." According to the above, the records of the deeds will be weighed, and if they are heavy, the person will be admitted to paradise, and vice versa.

203- Salman Al-Farisi, may Allah be pleased with him, was reported to have said: "The balances will be set up on the Day of Judgment. They will be wide enough to encompass the heavens and the earth. Angels will say: "O our Lord, what are these balances for? "Allah will answer: "They are for weighing the deeds of whomever I will from amongst My creatures." Thereupon, the angels will say: "O
our Lord, we have not worshiped You in the way You deserve to be worshiped” (An authentic account).

204- Muslim scholars, may Allah have mercy on them, maintained that people will be of three kinds in the hereafter: The righteous, who have no grave sins; the believers, who have committed grave sins and shameful deeds; and the disbelievers. The good deeds of the righteous people will be put on one side of the balance and their small faults, if there is any, will be placed on the other. Allah Almighty will make the small faults of no weigh, so that the first side containing the good deeds will be heavy and the other will be so light as if it were empty.

As for the believer who has committed grave sins and shameful deeds, his good deeds will be placed on one side and his sins will be put on the other. Once his good deeds are heavier than his sins even by the weight of a gnat, he will enter paradise. But if his grave sins are heavier than his good deeds even by the weight of a gnat, he will be shoved into hell, unless Allah forgives his sins. If the two sides happen to be equal, then he will join the people of A'raf (the heights between paradise and hell) about whom we shall talk in due course. That is if the sins are in violation of the rights of Allah. But if these sins are in violation of people’s rights, then they will be subtracted from the rewards of his good deeds, in case they are great in number. If his good deeds run short and they are not enough to compensate people for their rights. Then, a number of the people’s sins-equal to their violated rights-will be added to his sins and he will be punished for them altogether. That explanation goes in accordance with the Hadith we have discussed and those which will be discussed in due course.

Ahmed Ibn Harb stated that the people will be of three types on the Day of Judgment: Those who are rich with
good deeds; those who are burdened with sins; and those who are rich with good deeds, and then they will be burdened with people's sins in compensation for people's rights. Sufian Al-Thawri said: "It is better for you to meet Allah (on the Day of Judgment) with seventy sins in violation of his rights than to meet Him with one single sin in violation of people's rights." I commented: "That is quite true, for Allah Almighty is Ever-Bountiful and Self-sufficient, whereas man will be in a miserable condition and in a dire need even for one good deed to pay for a sin committed against another person or to make the side of good deeds heavier so as to get more rewards.

As for the disbeliever, his disbelief will be put on one side: and the other one will be kept empty, since there are no good deeds to be placed therein. Then, Allah Almighty will order that he be dragged to hell where every disbeliever will be punished according to the sins he committed in worldly life. With regard to the righteous believers, their small faults will be forgiven by their avoidance of grave sins. Then Allah Almighty will order that they be led to paradise where each one of them will receive rewards according to his good deeds and obedience to Allah. Throughout the Qur'anic verses that discuss the weighing of the deeds, Allah Almighty refers only to two of the above mentioned types of people (on the Day of Judgment). First those believers whose balance of good deeds will be heavy, and they will lead a pleasant life in paradise accordingly. Second, those disbelievers whose balance of good deeds will be light and they will dwell in hell forever accordingly. As for those who have a 'mixture' of good and evil deeds, the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, referred to them in detail, as we have mentioned. The reason behind weighing the deeds of the believer is to demonstrate his righteousness, excellence and avoidance of evil deeds; and to honor him in front of all creatures,
whereas the deeds of the disbeliever will be weighed in order to humiliate, expose disgrace and rebuke him for having no good deeds (in his records). As for those who have mixed good deeds with evil ones, they will be freed through intercession if they happen to enter hell, as we shall explain later.

205- A’isha, may Allah be pleased with her, narrated that a man sat down in front of the Prophet and said: “O Prophet of Allah! I have slaves who tell me lies, cheat and disobey me; therefore I insult and beat them. Shall I be held accountable for doing so?” The Prophet answered: “With regard to their cheating, lying, disobedience to you and your punishment to them, if you punish them less than what they deserve, you will be rewarded for that. But if you punish them more than they deserve, then you will be punished for that.” The man withdrew and kept on crying and praying. Thereupon, the Prophet said to him: “Have you not read (this verse in) the book of Allah: “We shall set up balances of justice for the Day of Judgment, so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least.” The man said: “By Allah, there is nothing better for me and them than to part with them. I call you to bear witness, O Prophet of Allah, that all of them are free.” (Hadith Sahih) reported by At-Termizi. Abu-Issa maintained that this Hadith is Ghareeb which we know only from Abdul-Rahman Ibn Ghazwan. Ahmed Ibn Hanbal reported this Hadith on the authority of Abdul-Rahman Ibn Ghazwan.
Chapter 60
 أصحاب الأعراف
 The People of A'raf

206- وَأَمَّا أَصْحَابَ الأُعْرَافِ فِي قَالُوا إِنَّهُم مِّسَاكِينٌ أَهْلِ الجَنَّةَ.

وَخَلَفَ الْعَلَمَاءِ فِي تَعْبِينَهُم مِّنْ أَتُّ وَعَشَرَ قَوْلًا:

الأول: ما تَقَدَّمَ ذَكْرُهُ فِي الْحَدِيثِ، وَهُوَ قَوْلُ بِن سَعْد وَكَعْبَة.

الأَخْبَارُ كَإِمَا ذَكَرَ نَسَيَ وَذَكَرَ بِن وَهَب عَن بِن عُبَيْس.

الثَّانِي: قَرَنَ صَالِحُونَ فِي قِيَاسِ عِلْمَاءٍ. قَالَهُ مُجَاهِدُ.

الثَّالِث: هُمُ الْشَّهَداَءُ، ذَكَرُهُ الْمُهْدَوِي.

السَّبَعُ: هُمُ فَضَلُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْشَّهَداَءُ فَرَغُوا مِن شَغْلٍ أَنْفُسِهِم

وَتَقَرَّرُوا لِمَطَالَعَةٍ أَحْوَالِ النَّاسِ، ذَكَرُهُ بِن نَصْر عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بِن عُبَيْس.

الثَّامِنُ: هُمُ الْمُسْتَشِهِدُونَ فِي سِبْبِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا عَصَاةٌ لَأَبَائِهِم.

قَالَ لَهُ شُرْحِيْلُ بْنِ سَعْد، وَذَكَرَ الطَّبْرِيُّ فِي ذَلِكَ حَدِيثًا عَن رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

وَأَنَّهُ تَعَادَلَ عِقَوْفَهُم وَأَسْتَشِهَادُهُم.

السَّمَاسُ: هُمُ الْعَبَاسُ وَحُمْزَةُ وَعَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَجَعْفَرُ ذُو الْجِنَاحِيَنِ يَعْرَفُونَ مَنْ بِخَيْبَةٍ يُبِيضُ الْوَجْهَةَ، وَمُبْغَضُيَّةٌ بِسَوَادَ الْوَجْهَة.

ذَكَرُهُ الثَّلَاثُ عَن بِن عُبَيْس.

السَّابعُ: هُمُ عَدُوِّ الْقِيَامَةِ الَّذِينَ يَشَهِدُونَ عَلَى النَّاسِ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ وَهُمْ

فِي (كُلُّ) أَمَّةٍ، ذَكَرُهُ الْزَّهْرَآوِي وَأَخْتَارَ النَّحَاسِ.

الثَّامِنُ: هُمُ قُومُ أَنْبِياءِ. قَالَ الْزَّجَاج.

الثَّانِعُ: هُمُ قَوْمُ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ صَغَّارُ لمْ تَكُنْ عَنْهُمْ بِالْأَلَامِ وَالْمُصَلَّبِ.

فِي الدُّنْيَا، فَوَقَعُوا وَلاِسْتَعْلِمُوا لُهُمْ كَبْرُ فَيْجِسَوْنَ عَنَّ الْجَنَّةِ لِيَلْهَلُوْنَ بِذَلِكَ غَمٍّ،

فَيَقُولُ فِي مَقَابِلَةِ صَغَّارِهِمْ. حَكَاهُ أَبُو عَطْيَةُ الْقَاضِيِّ أَبُو مُحْمَدٍ فِي تَفَسِّيْرِهِ.
The people of A'raf are said to be the destitute amongst those who live in paradise. Scholars, however, are in disagreement as to specifying who these people are.

There are twelve opinions in this respect, stated as follows:

What has been mentioned earlier in the Hadith (i.e. those good deeds equal their evil ones) constitutes the opinion of Ibn Mas'ood, Ka'ab Al-Ahbar as we mentioned - and Ibn Abbas, as reported by Ibn Wahb.
According to Mujahid, they are some pious and knowledgeable scholars. Abu-Nasr Abdul-Rahim Ibn Abdul-Karrim Al-Qushairi stated that they are the noblest amongst the believers and martyrs who will have nothing to do except discussing (or watching) people's affairs. They are the martyrs, according to Al-Mahdawi.

Sa'ad Ibn Shurahbil maintained that the people of A'raf are those who set out to fight in the cause of Allah without the permission of their parents, and then they got martyred (in the battlefield). The sin of disobedience to their parents will equal the reward of their martyrdom. At-Tabari reported a Hadith from the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, in this connection. Al-Tha'alibi reported from Ibn Abbas that they are: Al-Abbas, Hamza, Ja'far and Ali Ibn Abu Talib. They will recognize those who like them by the whiteness of their faces and those who hate them by the blackness of their faces. They are the reliable witnesses in every nation who will testify in favor of, or against, the people according to their deeds. This is Al-Zahrawi's opinion which was adopted by Al-Nahhas. Al-Zajjaj is of the opinion that they are a group of Allah's Prophets.

Ibn Ateyya Al-Qadi Abu Muhammad reported in his interpretation of the Qur'an that they are a group of people who had some small faults which were not atoned for by pains and predicaments in worldly life. Upon Judgment, they will be found sin-free. Nevertheless, their admission to paradise will be withheld till depression overtakes them. Thus, their small faults will be atoned for by their feeling of depression.

Ibn Wahb reported that Ibn Abbas said: "The people of A'raf, whom Allah mentioned in the Qur'an, are the Muslims who have committed great sins in this world.' This opinion is shared by Ibn Al-Mubarak, who said: Jubair reported from Al-Dahhak, from Ibn Abbas that the people of A'raf
are those who have committed grave sins in violation of Allah’s rights. Hence, they will be kept in that place (between paradise and hell). They will recognize the dwellers of hell through the blackness of their faces. Thereupon, they will pray saying: “Our Lord! Send us not to the company of the wrongdoers. “When they see the dwellers of paradise, they will recognize them and ask Allah to be with them. Thus, the people of A’raf will enter paradise by Allah’s leave.” Abdullah Ibn Mas’ood is reported to have said in the version of Sa’eed Ibn Jubair that: they will be the last people to be admitted to paradise. Ibn Ateyya said that Salem, the bondsman of Abu-Huzaifa, wished to be with the dwellers of A’raf, since they are sinful in his opinion.

The opinion of Ibn Abbas, as reported by Abu-Nasr Al-Qushairi, is that they are the people who were born through illegal sexual intercourse.

Abu-Majlaz Lahiq Ibn Hameed holds the opinion that they are a group of angels who are in charge of this wall (i.e. A’raf) to separate the believers from the disbelievers before allowing the farmer to enter paradise and casting the latter into hell.

It was said to Ibn Hameed: “It is not appropriate to describe the angels as men.” He answered: “The angels are males, not females, so they can be described as men, just like the Jinn who are described as men in the following Qur’anic verse: “True, there were persons among mankind who took shelter with males among the Jinn...”
Chapter 61

On the Day of Judgment every nation will follow what it worshiped in worldly life; hypocrites will be tested and Sirat will be established.

207- Narrated Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "On the Day of Judgment Allah will gather all mankind in one place, then the Lord of the worlds will appear to them and say: "Let everyone (of you) follow what he used to worship in worldly life." Thereupon, the cross will appear to the Christians, the idols will appear to the idolaters and the fire will appear to the magi; and everyone of them will follow what he used to worship besides Allah, except for the Muslims." At-Termizi reported the Hadith in its entirety in his book. (Hadith Sahih)

208. Moslem reported that Abu-Huraira narrated that some people asked the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him: “O Prophet of Allah! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?” He answered: “Do you get harm on seeing the full moon?” They said: “No, Prophet of Allah.” Then he asked: “Do you get any harm on seeing the sun when there are clouds?” They replied: “No” He said: “You will see him as such. Allah will gather all human beings on the Day of Judgment and say: “Let everyone of you follow what he used to worship. Then, those who worshiped the sun will follow it, and those who worshiped the moon will follow it; and those who worshiped false gods will follow them, except for this nation with its hypocrites. Then Allah will come to the hypocrites in a form which is different from the form they know. Allah will say to them: “I am your Lord.” They will say: “We seek refuge in Allah from you. We shall recognize Him.” Then Allah will come to them in the form they know and say: “I am your Lord.” They will say: “Yes, You are our Lord.” Then they will follow him and the Sirat will be established above hellfire. I and my nation will be the first to cross it.
No one will be allowed to speak except for Allah’s Prophets, who will keep praying: “O our Lord! Deliver us safe! There will he hooks in hell that look like the thorns of As-Sa‘adan¹. Have you ever seen the thorns of As-Sa‘adan? The companions answered: “Yes, we have, O Prophet of Allah.” The Prophet commented: “The hooks are just like these thorns, but no one knows how huge they are save Allah. These hooks will grab the people because of their (evil) deeds. Some people will be cast in hell forever and some others will be punished for their sins and then released....” (Hadith Sahih)

209- When Allah, praise be to Him, will grant the dwellers of paradise the honor of seeing Him. Unscreened by anyone or anything, they will see Him clearly just like seeing the sun and the full moon. The author, may Allah have mercy on him, concluded: “We have given a detailed account of the balance and the weighing of deeds, supported by the most reliable sources, so that there would be no room for doubt or disagreement. All praise be to Allah for granting us from his bounties and for providing us with knowledge.

¹ As-Sa‘adan is the name of a very thorny plant which grows in the desert.
Chapter 62

Sirat: Its description and the way of crossing it

Those who will be confined therein or made to fall over, The Prophet Sympathy for his nation, “Every one of you will pass over hell”

Moslem reported from the Hadith narrated by Abu-Huraira: “The people will come to the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, begging for intercession and they will be given permission to meet him. The trust and the bond of kinship will be left to stand to the right and the left of the Sirat. The first of those
people will pass as speedily as lightning." Abu-Huraira inquired: "May Allah bless you, Prophet, how speedy is that?" He replied: "Have you not seen how lightning strikes and disappears in a twinkling moment?" Then another person will pass like a strong wind, and a third like a swift bird and a fourth will be running while being hastened by his deeds. Your Prophet will be standing by the Sirat saying: "O Lord! Save us! Save us!" until the deeds become too few to help people cross the path, so that some people will crawl on it." He went on: "Fixed to the two edges of the Sirat are hooks which are commanded to snatch those who were destined to be snatched. Some others will be shoved into hellfire. By Him in Whose hand Muhammad's soul is, it would take (a person) seventy years to reach the bottom of hell" (Hadith Sahih).

211- Reported Moslem from the Hadith narrated by Huzaifa and Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Then the Sirat will be set up above hellfire and intercession will be allowed. People will pray: "O Lord! Deliver us safe, deliver us safe". It was asked: "O Prophet of Allah, what is the Sirat?" He answered: "It is a slippery bridge with hooks, tongs and thorns like that of a plant called "As-Sa'adan" which grows in Najd. The believers will pass like the twinkling of an eye, like lightning, like wind, like birds and like the finest horses. True Muslims will pass it safely,
while others will be lacerated, released, and others will be cast into hellfire.” The Hadith will be quoted in its entirety later. (Hadith Sahih)

211- وفي رواية: قال أبو سعيد الخدري: (ينغني أن الجسر أدق من الشعر وأحد من السيف) وفي رواية: (أرق من الشعر) رواها المسلم [خبر صحيح]

212- Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri is reported to have said: “I was informed that the Sirat is thinner than a hair and sharper than a sword.” He said in another version: “...more fragile than a hair” (An authentic account) Reported by Moslem.

213- Narrated Abu-Sa'eed Al-Khudri: “The Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The Sirat will be established above hell and hooks, just like the thorns of As-Sa'adan, will be fixed to it. People will be made to cross it: some of them will be released; some others will be confined therein and others will fall right into hell.” (Hadith Hasan) supported by some Hadiths (Reported by Ibn Maja)

214- Salama Ibn Kuhail reported that Abu Al-Zara'a reported Abdullah as saying: “Allah will order that the
Sirat be established over hell. Every one will cross it in accordance with his deeds. Some people will pass like lightning, others will be running, while others will walk and the last one to pass will crawl and say: “O Lord! Why have You made me cross it so slowly?” Allah will answer: “I have not, but your evil deeds have” (An authentic account).

You can not imagine how terrified you will be at the sight of the Sirat with its sharpness and hellfire hereunder with its blackness; and the fury and breath of fire in every abyss. Imagine that you will have to cross the Sirat in a very miserable condition with your heart beating very fast and your knees knocking together, and your back burdened with sins that would not enable you to walk in a paved street, let alone that terribly sharp Sirat. Imagine that you will put one of your feet on the Sirat and that you will be quickly forced to raise the other foot owing its sharpness. Imagine that you will see the people in front of you stumbling and slipping and the angels of fire grabbing evil-doers with their hooks and tongs, and pushing them downwards with their legs held by the hooks. What a terrible situation! What a horrible test!

215- The Hadiths mentioned in this chapter may explain the meaning of crossing the Sirat referred to in the following verse: “Not one of you but will pass over hell.”

216- Ibn Abbas, Ibn Mas’ood and Ka’ab Al-Ahbar are reported to have said: “Passing over hellfire means crossing the Sirat.” This is narrated from the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, by Ibn Mas’ood on the authority of Ibn Al-Suddi. It was said that passing over hell means entering it. This opinion is ascribed to Ibn Mas’ood, Ibn Abbas, Khalid Ibn Ma’dan, Ibn Juraij and others. The Hadith narrated by Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri corroborates this opinion, as will be explained in due course. Accordingly, wrong-doers will enter hell because of their sins and the pious will pass over it because of intercession.
217- Ibn Al-Mubarak said: Sufian reported from an anonymous man that Khalid Ibn Ma'dan was asked: “Did not Allah promise that we would pass over hellfire?” He answered: “You really will pass over it, but whilst it will be extinguished” (An authentic account).

218- Ibn Al-Mubarak reported from Sa'eed Al-Jurairi from Abu As-Sulail from Khaitham from Abu Al-Awwam that Ka'ab recited this verse: “Not one of you but will pass over hell,” and asked those who were with him: “Do you know how the people will pass over it?” They answered: “Allah knows best.” Thereupon he said: “Hellfire will be brought close to the people and it will look like the upper part of a fat object. Then, as soon as the people, both good and evil, place their feet on it, someone will call out to the fire: “Grab your dwellers and leave my companions! Hellfire will instantly snatch evil ones. It will spot them just like a father recognizes his son, whereas believers will get delivered.” (An authentic account)

219- A group of scholars maintained that the meaning of ‘passing over hell’ is to see it in the grave”. The believers will be saved from it, whereas those who are destined to enter hell will be tortured by it, and then they will get out of it through intercession or by Allah’s mercy. This group cited the following Hadith, narrated by Ibn Omar, in support of their opinion: “Whenever one of you dies, he will be showed his place, either in hell or paradise, in the morning and in the evening ...” (Hadith Sahih).

220- It was also said that the meaning is to view hell and to approach it. People will be gathered for judgment in a place which is so close to hell that they can see it and look at it while being judged for their deeds. Then Allah will save the righteous people from what they see and order them to be led to paradise. As for the wrong-doers, they will be cast in hellfire. Allah, praise be to Him, says
in the Qur'an: “And when Moses arrived at the watering place in Madyan ...” The meaning is that Moses approached the watering place, but did not enter it. Narrated Hafsa, may Allah be pleased with her, that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Not one of those who witnessed the battle of Badr and the pledge of Hudaibia will ever enter hellfire.” Hafsa argued: “O Prophet of Allah, but Allah Almighty says: “Not one of you but will pass over hell”. The Prophet of Allah replied (by citing the very next verse): “But We shall save those who guarded themselves against committing evil.” The Hadith was also narrated by Umm Mebsher who said: “I heard the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying to Hafsa (she uttered the same words)” (Hadith Sahih) reported by Moslem.

221- Narrated Ibn Mas‘ood that the Prophet of Allah said: “People will pass over hell and they will be saved by their deeds. The first one will cross it like lightning, the second like wind, the third like a horse, a fourth will walk and the last one to pass will crawl.” (Hadith Sahih)

222- The Imams (of Hadith) reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Fire will not touch a Muslim who has lost three of his children, except for breaking an oath” (Hadith Sahih). Abu-Dawud Al-Tayalesi stated in his Musnad that Al-Zahri said: “The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, in this Hadith is probably hinting at this Qur’anic verse: “Not one of you but will pass over hell.” This confirms what we have mentioned, since touching fire is meant here in the literal sense. However, fire will be so cool and pleasant for the believers that they will pass over it safe and sound. Khalid Ibn Ma‘dan said: “When the believers enter paradise, the will say: “Did our Lord not say that we would pass by the fire?” It will be
said unto them: "You really did pass by it, but whilst it was reduced to ashes." The above mentioned opinions can be reconciled as follows: Whoever passes by the fire without being harmed by its flames and heat, will be extremely safe. May Allah save us from the hell through His grace and generosity, and make us amongst those who successfully pass it untouched. Amen!

223- Many scholars were fearful that passing by the fire is certain to happen, whereas leaving it is shrouded in uncertainty. Abu-Maisara used to say whenever he went to bed: "Alas! I wish my mother had not born me!" His wife would say to him: "Has Allah not honored you by guiding you to embrace Islam?" He replied: "Surely He has. But Allah made it clear that we would pass by hell, yet He did not state whether we would get away from it or not" (An authentic account).

224- Reported Al-Hasan that a man said to his brother: "O brother, have you been informed that you will pass over hell?" The man answered in the positive. Then, his brother said: "Have you ever been told that you will get out of it safely?" "No," answered his brother. Then the man said: "Why do you laugh then?" Reported Al-Hasan that the brother had never been seen laughing until he passed away (An authentic account)

225- Ibn Abbas is reported to have said to Nafe'e Ibn Al-Azraq (who belonged to the Khawarij): "Both of us will certainly pass over hell. But Allah will save me from it, whereas you are not likely to be saved." (An authentic account)

226- Ibn Al-Mubarak said that Islam Ibn Abu Khalid reported from Qais Ibn Asim that: Ibn Maja was crying one day and his wife began crying too. He asked her: "Why were you crying?" She replied: "I cried because I saw you crying." Then Abdullah Ibn Maja said: "I was crying because I know that I will pass by hell, but I do not know
whether I will be saved from it or not" (An authentic account). An Arab poet says in this respect:

Verily, we shall see hell and walk therein.
But as for leaving it, we are not certain.

227- The same afore-said Hadith is reported in Sahih Moslem: “Your Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, will be standing by the Sirat saying: O Lord! Save us! Save us!” as we have referred to it earlier.

Chapter 63

باب ثلاثة مواطن لا يخطثلها النبي

لهؤم الأمر فيها وشهدته

Three Occasions that the Prophet will never miss owing to their dreadfulness

228- Narrated Anas Ibn Malik: I asked the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, to intercede for me on the Day of Judgment, and he said: “I will”. Then I asked: “Where shall I look for you? “He, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, answered: “you first look for me when crossing the Sirat.” I asked: “What if I do not find you there? “He, may the peace and
blessings of Allah be upon him, replied: “Then you can find me by the balance.” Once again I asked: “What if I do not find me by my Hawd, for I will never miss any of these three occasions.” (Hadith Hasan) reported by At-Termizi. However we have mentioned previously the Hadith of A’isha in which the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “there are three occasions on which no one will be any assistance¹ to another: At the function of the Balance; upon receiving the book (in which the deeds are recorded); and when passing over the Sirat.” (Hadith Hasan).

Chapter 64

Angels’ reception of the Prophets and their nations after crossing Sirat and destroying their enemies

²⁴⁹ 249 - ابن المبارك، عن عبد الله بن سلمان قال: إذا كان يوم القيامة جمع الله الأنبياء نبيا نبيا، وأمة أمة حتى يكون آخرهم مركزا محمد وأمته، ويضرب الجسر على جهنم وينادي مناد: أين أحمد وأمته؟ يقوم نبي الله وتبعه أمه برا وفاجرها، حتى إذا كان على الصراط طمس الله أبصار أعدائه فتهافتوا في النار يمنا وشمالا ويمضي النبي والصالحين معه فتلقاهم الملائكة (رببا فيذلونهم على طريق الجنة على يمينك، على شمالك حتى ينتهي إلى ربه فيوضع له كرسى عن يمين الرحمن ثم يتبعه عيسى عليه الصلاة السلام على مثل سبيله ويتبعه بسرها وفاجروا حتى إذا كانوا على الصراط طمس الله أبصار أعدائه

¹ Literally: No one will mention anybody else.
On the authority of Ibn Al-Mubarak who reported Abdullah Ibn Salam as saying: On the Day of Judgment Allah will gather the Prophets one by one and their nations one by one. Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and his nation will be the last to join the gathering. Then, the Sirat will be established above hell and it will be called out: "Where is Ahmed and his nation?" Thus, the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, will step forward and the people of his nation, both good and evil, will follow him. As they cross the Sirat, Allah will blind the eyes of those who disbelieved so that they will fall over to the right and to the left onto hell. The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, will keep walking along with the righteous people of his nation. The angels will receive them and guide them to the way leading to paradise, saying to them: "To your right, to your left," until he reaches his Lord. Then a chair will be put in place for him to the right of the Throne of Allah, the Most Gracious. Then, Jesus, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, will follow suit along with the people of his nation, both good and evil. As they cross the Sirat, Allah will blind the eyes of those who disbelieved so that they will fall over to the right and to the left into hell. Jesus, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, will keep walking along with the righteous people of his nation. The angels will receive them and guide them to the way leading to paradise, saying to them: "To your right, to your left," until he reaches his Lord. Then a chair will be put for him on
the other side. Then, prophets and nations will be called out respectively, until they reach Noah, peace be upon him who will be the last to be called. May Allah have mercy on Noah” (An authentic account).

Chapter 65

باب ذكر السرایة الثاني
وهو القنطرة التي بين الجنة والنار

The second Sirat: The bridge between hell and paradise

230- Narrated Abu-Saeed Al-Khudri that the Prophet of Allah , may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “After the believers cross the fire (safely), they will be confined to a bridge between paradise and hell where every one of them will be avenged for any injustice done to him in worldly life. When they will be purified of unjust acts, they will be permitted to enter paradise. By Him in Whose hand Muhammad’s soul is, they will know the way to their houses in paradise better than they knew it to their houses in worldly life.” (Hadith Sahih) Reported by Bukhari.

231- The phrase “After the believers cross the fire” means when they end passing over the second Sirat established above hellfire. This Hadith proves that believers will be different in the hereafter. Muqatil said: “While the believers are crossing the second Sirat established above
Chapter 66

How sinful believers who enter hell will be burnt to death, and then released through intercession

باب من خلل النار من الموحدين
مات واحترق ثم يخرجون بالشفاعة

Classified under: 100

232- مسلم عن أبي سعيد الخدري – رضي الله عنه – قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (أمة أهل النار الذين هم أهلها فإنهم لا يموتون فيها ولا يحبون ولكن ناساً أصابتهم النار يذنوبهم أو قال بخطاهم فامتنهم الله إماتة حتى إذا كانوا فحماً أذن لهم في الشفاعة فجي بهم ضبائر ضبائر فيثوبوا على أنهار الجنة ثم قال: يا أهل الجنة أفيضوا عليهم فيبتون نبات الحبكة تكون في حميم السيل) فقال رجل من القوم: كان رسول الله ﷺ قد كان يرعى الغنم باللادية. [حديث صحيح]
232- Abu-Sa’eed Al-Khudri, may Allah he pleased with him, narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The dwellers of hell, who are destined to stay there forever, will neither die nor live. As for those believers who enter hellfire as a punishment for their sins-or faults Allah will cause them to die a real death until they are reduced to ashes, then He will allow intercession for them. Their remains will be scattered over the rivers of paradise, thereafter it will be said: “O dwellers of paradise, pour water over them. Thus, their bodies will sprout as does a plant when it is carried away by the flood.” A man commented: “It seems that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, used to graze sheep in the desert!” (Hadith Sahih) reported by Moslem.

233- Sinners will experience actual death in hell. This is emphasized by the use of the infinitive in the above Hadith. This death is a means of honoring these people so that they would not feel any pain after being burnt, in contrast to those who are destined to live in hell forever so that “As often as their skins are roasted through, We shall change them for fresh skins, that they might taste the punishment.” It was said that those people might be overtaken by sleep so that they would not feel any pain. In this case this is not a real death. Sleep, as a matter of fact, could spare a lot of pains and preclude from enjoying many pleasures. Sleep is “twin-brother to death”, as Allah Almighty says: “It is Allah that takes the souls (of men) at death; and those that die not (he takes) during their sleep.” Death means that the soul leaves the body. So, loss of consciousness is also another from of death as Allah says: “When all that are in the heavens and on earth will swoon, except such as it will please Allah (to exempt)”
Chapter 67

Those who will be interceded for before entering hell because of their good deeds

234- On the authority of Abu Nu'aim Al-Hafiz, Al-A'mash reported from Shafiq that Abdullah said: "The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Allah will give them (the righteous) their due rewards—and more out of His bounty...." He, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "The due reward is to let them in paradise; and his additional bounty is to grant them intercession for those who deserve to enter hell, who had done them favors in the world." (Hadith Hasan)

Chapter 68

Intercessors for those who will enter hell

235- Ibn Maja'ah that Abdullah said: "The Messenger of Allah said: "If I am the first person to enter Paradise, I will intercede for someone who had done me favors in this world." (Sahih Muslim)
 Reported Ibn Maja that Abdullah Ibn Abu Al-Juda'an heard the prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying: “It is because of the intercession of a man from my nation that a group of people, which outnumbers the tribe of Banu Tamim, will be admitted to paradise. “It was asked: “Someone other than you, Prophet of Allah?” He replied: “Yes, a man other than me.” Ibn Abu Juda'an was asked: “Did you hear the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying this?” He replied: “Surely I did.” According to At-Termizi, this Hadith is Hasan Sahih ghareeb. Ibn Abu Juda'an did not narrate any Hadith except for this one. (Hadith Sahih).

236- The author, may Allah have mercy on him, said: Al-Baihaqi mentioned the above Hadith in his book Dalael al-Nubuwa (Signs of Prophethood) and stated thereafter that Abdullah Al-thaqafi reported from Hisham Ibn Haisan that Al-Hasan maintained that the man referred to in the Hadith is: Owais Al-Qarni (one of the Companions of Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him). On the authority of Ibn Al-Mubarak who
reported from Yahya Ibn Ja'far who heard from Shubana Ibn Suwar quoting Huraiz Ibn Othman quoting in turn Abdullah Ibn Maisara and Habeeb Ibn Ubaid Al-Rahbi that Abu Umama narrated that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “It is because of the intercession of a man from my nation that a group of people that is equal (in number) to either tribe: Rabi’a or Muddarr, will enter paradise.” It was asked: “O Prophet of Allah, what is Rabi’a compared to Muddar?” He, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, replied: “I really do what I say”. The scholars were of the opinion that Othman Ibn Affan is that man referred to by the Prophet in this Hadith. (Hadith Sahih)

٢٣٧- وذكَرِ البِزَارُ فِي مِسْتَنْدِهِ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّهُ سَمَعَ أَنَّسَ بْنَ مَالِكَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ (إِنَّ الْرَّجُلَ لَيَشْفَعُ لِلرَّجُلِينَ وَالثَّلَاثَةِ) وَذَكَرَ القَاضِيُ عِيَاضٌ فِي (الشَّفَاءِ) عَنَّ كَعِبٍ: (إِنَّ لَكُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِّنَ الصَّحَابَةِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ شُفَاعَةً). [حديث حسن]

٢٣٧- Al-Bazzar mentioned in his Musnad that Thabit heard Anas Ibn Malik narrating that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Indeed, a virtuous man will intercede for two or three men”.

(Hadith Hasan)

Chapter 69

باب من في الشفاعة وذكر الجهميين

Intercessors for the dwellers of hell

٢٣٨- ذَكَرَ أَبُو الْرَّحْمَنِ الْخَتْلِيُّ عِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ الْعَاصِ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنَّ الصَّيْامَ وَالْقُرْآنَ يَشْفَعَانِ لَلْعَالِمِ، يَقُولُ الصَّيْامُ: رَبّ،
238- On the authority of Ibn Al-Mubarak, Rashdeen Ibn Sa‘ad and Yahia reported from Abdul-Rahman Al-Khateli that Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas narrated that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The Qur'an and fasting will intercede for the servant of Allah (on the Day of Judgment). Fasting will say: “O Lord, I prevented him from food and pleasures during daytime, so let me intercede for him.” Then, the Qur'an will say: “O Lord, I prevented him from sleep during the night, so let me intercede for him. And their intercession will be accepted.” (Hadith Sahih)

239- Moslem reported a part of the Hadith narrated by Abu-Sa’eed Al-Khudri, may Allah be pleased with him, in which the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said after mentioning hellfire: “...till believers cross the Sirat safely. By Him in Whose hand Muhammad’s soul is, no one among you who will be more eager to claim the right of intercession for those believers cast in hell than their fellow believers (in paradise) on the Day of Judgment...” (Hadith Sahih)

240- وخرج إبن ماجه ولفظه عن أبي سعيد الخدري عن النبي ﷺ: "إذا خلص الله المؤمنين من النار وأمنوا فما ماجلره أخذكم لصاحبهم في الحق يكون له في الدنيا أشد ماجلرة من المؤمنين الذين دخلوا النار. قال: يقول ربنا إخواننا كانوا. فذكره بمعناه. يقولون: ربنا
240. Narrated Abu-Sae'ed Al-Khudri - in his own wording as reported by Ibn Maja - that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The
true believers will pass over hellfire safely. By Him in Whose hand Muhammad’s soul is, no one among you who will be keener to claim the right of intercession for those believers who were thrown into hell than their fellow believers (in paradise) on the Day of Judgment. They will argue: “O our Lord! Those brothers of ours used to pray, fast and perform pilgrimage along with us”. It will be said unto them: “Go and set free (from fire) everyone know!” Thereafter, it will be prohibited for fire to harm their bodies and they will get out a large number of people whose legs and knees were burnt by fire. Then they will say: “No one is left of those whom You commanded for us to get.” Allah, praised be He, will say: “Go back and get out of fire everyone in whose heart there is the weight of a Dinar of goodness!” Thereupon, they will bring out of fire a great number of people, and then they will say: “No one is left of those whom You commanded for us to get.” Allah will say: “Go back again and get out of fire everyone in whose heart there is the weight of half a Dinar of goodness”. They will bring out of fire a large number of people, then they will say: “O our Lord! We have left none of those whom You commanded for us to get.” Allah will say: “Go back once again and get out of fire everyone in whose heart there is the weight of an atom of goodness!” They will get out of fire a huge number of people, and then they will say: “O Lord! No goodness at all therein!” Abu-Sa’eed Al-Khudri used to say: “If you doubt my narration of this Hadith, then read if you like: “Surely, Allah is never unjust in the least degree: if there is any good (done) He doubles it, and gives from Him a great reward.” Allah Almighty will say: “The angels have interceded, so did the Prophets and so did the believers. No one is left (to intercede) save the Most Merciful of all those who show mercy.” In the version reported by Bukhari, Allah will say: “No other intercession is left but Mine” instead of saying: “No one is left (to intercede) save the
Most Merciful..." Allah will take a handful of fire from which a group of people who have never done any good deeds were reduced to ashes. Then, He will scatter them over a river in paradise which is called ‘the River of Life.’ They will come back to life just as the sprouting of a seed in the silt, carried away by flood. The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Have you not noticed that the seed grows close to a stone or a tree and that it looks green or yellow if it is exposed to the sun, and white if it is in the shade?" The Companions, said: "It seems that you used to graze sheep in the desert, O Prophet of Allah." The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "They will come out of the river like pearls with marks on their necks. The dwellers of paradise will recognize them and say: "These are the ones who were set free by Allah and who were admitted to paradise without doing any good deeds or bringing forth any virtuous acts." Then, Allah will say: "Go into paradise, and whatever you see is yours!" They will exclaim: "O our Lord! You granted us what You have not granted to any of Your creation." Thereupon Allah will say: "I keep with me something greater than this for you." They will ask: "O our Lord! Which thing is greater than this?" Allah will answer: "That is part of My bounty, so I will never be dissatisfied with you." (Hadith Sahih).

241- Bukhari reported on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Some people will come out of hell after they have received a touch of fire. They will enter paradise, and the dwellers of paradise will name them aljahannamiyin, i.e., the dwellers of hell." (Hadith Sahih)
242- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Imran Ibn Hussein that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Some people of my nation will come out of hell thanks to my intercession (shafaa). They will be called aljahannamiyin”. At-Termizi said: “This Hadith is Hasan Sahih” (Hadith Sahih).

243- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Anas that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “My intercession will go to those who belong to my nation and have committed great sins.” This Hadith was described by Abu Muhammad Abdul-Haqq as Sahih. (Hadith Sahih)

244- Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi and Ibn Maja reported the same Hadith on the authority of Jabir Ibn Abdullah. They reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “My intercession will be for those Muslims of my nation who have committed major sins.” Al-Tayalesi added: Jabir said to me: “If one is not a committer of great sins, then he has nothing to do with
shafa'a.” He said also: “This Hadith was narrated by Muhammad Ibn Thabit, quoting Ja'far Ibn Muhammad, quoting his father, in turn quoting Jabir. (Hadith Sahih as it was reported by others)

Chapter 70

باب معرفة المشفوع فيهم بأثر السجود وبياض الوجه
Recognizing the people entitled to intercession by the impact of prostration on their foreheads and their glimmering faces

245- Ibn Maja said: “Ishmael Ibn Asad told us, quoting Abu Ba’ir Shuja’ Ibn Al-Walid Al-Saquni, quoting Ziyad Ibn Khaythma, quoting Na’im Ibn Abu Hend, quoting, in turn Rabie’ Ibn Hirash, quoting finally Abu-Mussa Al-Ash’ari that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “I had to choose either to get intercession or to have half of my nation admitted to paradise and I chose the former since it will cover and benefit more people. Do you think that it will be for the pious? No, it will go to those who have been polluted by sins and vices” (Hadith Sahih)
246- It was mentioned in the Hadith narrated by Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri that believers would ask: “Our Lord! Our brothers used to fast, pray and make pilgrimage to Mecca with us and you admitted them to hell? He would then reply to them: “Go and bring out those you recognize.”

(Hadith Sahih)

247- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Some people will be punished and then relieved. When Allah would finish His judgment among the people, He would take whomever He wills out of hell through His mercy. He will then order the angels to take out of hell all those who used to worship none but Him from among those to whom Allah wanted to be merciful and those who testified (in this worldly life) that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah. The angels will recognize them in hell by the signs of prostration on their foreheads, for hell will eat up all the human body except the sign caused by prostration as Allah has forbidden hell to burn it. They will come out of hellfire, completely burnt and then the water of life will be poured over them and they will grow under it as does a seed that comes in the mud of the torrent.” (Hadith Sahih)
248- Moslem also reported on the authority of Jabir that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Some people will come out of hell and enter paradise. Their bodies will be burnt except for their foreheads." (Hadith Sahih)

249- The sentence: "when Allah would finish His judgment" has various interpretations. We find similar expressions in the Qur'an like: "Soon shall We settle your affairs, O both ye worlds." It denotes an exaggerated threatening and warning by Allah to His slaves just as a person might say to another: "I'll be free to punish you" though he may not be busy doing anything else. But Allah, glory to Him, is unlike humans who get busy doing something and ignore another. The meaning may also allude to this effect: "We are going to set scores with you and punish you" just as one says threateningly: So, you will be my target or I'm going to set scores with you. Allah finished judging slaves means that He completed bringing them to account and settling their disputes as He, glory to Him, is unlike man who gets preoccupied with something and neglects another.
Chapter 71

The bounty of Allah’s mercy and forgiveness on the Day of Judgment

250 - قال الحسن: يقول الله تعالى: (إجوؤوا الصراط بعفوى وادخلوا الجنة برحمرتي واقسموها بأعمالكم).

250 - Al-Hasan stated that Allah says: “Cross the path with My forgiveness, enter paradise with My mercy and take your shares of it according to your deeds.”

251 - وروى أن أعرابيا سمع ابن عباس يقرأ: (وَرَكَّمَ عَلَى شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مُنَّ النَّارِ فَأَنْقَذَكُم مِنْهَا) فقال الأعرابي: والله ما أنقذهم منها وهو يريد أن يوقعهم فيها، فقال ابن عباس: خذوها من غير فقيه.

251 - It was narrated that a Bedouin heard Ibn Abbas reciting: “And ye were on the brink of the bit of fire, and He saved you from it,” and said: I swear that Allah rescued them from hell because He does not want to throw them into it.” Then, Ibn Abbas commented: “It is sometimes recommendable to listen to judicious words uttered by those who are not experts of fiqh (jurisprudence).

252 - وقال الصنابيح: دخلت على عبادة بن الصامت وهو في الموت فبكى فقال: مهلا لم تبكي؟ نوالي ما من جديد سمعته من رسول الله ﷺ لكم فيه خير إلا حديثكموه إلا حديثا واحدا، وسوف أحدثكموه اليوم، وكد الحيط بنفسي. سمعت رسول الله ﷺ يقول:
252. Al-Sanabehi said: I visited Ubada Ibn Al-Samit while he was dying. When he saw me crying, he said: “Calm down. Why are you crying? I swear by Allah that I told you all the Hadiths I have heard from the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and that bear good tidings to you except for one Hadith. I’m going to tell you about it today as I’m about to pass away. I heard the Prophet of Allah saying: “Hell will never touch him who testifies that there is no god but Allah and that Muhammad is His Prophet”. It was reported by Moslem and other imams. (Hadith Sahih)

253- Moslem reported on the authority of Salman Al-Farisi that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “When Allah created the heaven and the earth, He created one-hundred parts of mercy. Each of them is as large as the distance between the heaven and the earth. He sent down one part on earth, thanks to which a mother becomes merciful to her child and beasts and birds become merciful to each other. On the Day of Judgment, Allah will complete the one-hundred
parts with this one.” The Hadith was also reported by Ibn Maja on the authority of Abu Sa’eed. In another narration of the ending sentence reported by Abu Huraira, the Hadith reads as follows: “…On the Day of Judgment, Allah will get this part of mercy (of the earth) back to the ninety-nine parts to reach one hundred again, so as to have full mercy upon His slaves on the Day of Judgment” (Hadith Sahih).

254- Abu Nu’aim Al-Hafiz said: Sulaiman Ibn Ahmad told us, quoting Ishaq Ibn Abraham, quoting Abdul-Razzaq, quoting Mu’ammad, on the authority of Zayd Ibn Aslam, that a man from ancient nations used to exert great efforts in carrying out acts of worship. He was very stern and drove people to despair of Allah’s mercy. When he died he said to his Lord: “O my Lord! What are you going to give me?” Allah said: “Hell”. The man asked: “O Lord. What about my worship and efforts?” Allah said: “You used to fill people with despair of My mercy in life. I am going today to let you despair of it.” (It has isnad Sahih, and the account itself is derived from Judaica).

Chapter 72

Paradise is beset by adversities and hell by desires

255- Moslem reported on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Paradise is beset by adversities while hell is beset by desires.” The Hadith was also repor-
At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "When Allah created paradise, He sent Gabriel to it and said: "Look at it and the pleasures I have prepared for its people in it". So, he came to paradise and looked at what Allah has prepared for the people in it. He then returned to Him and said: "I swear by Your grandeur that it is quite easy for anyone who has heard of paradise, to indulge into it". Then Allah ordered that paradise would have been surrounded with adversities and said to Gabriel: "Go back and look at it and what I have prepared for its people." He went back to it and found that it had been surrounded with adversities. He then returned to Allah and said: "I swear by Your grandeur that I am afraid that no man will enter it." Then Allah said to Gabriel: "Go to hell and look at it and the tortures I have prepared..."
to its people.” He did and found that it had been extremely horrible. He then returned to Him and said: “I swear by Your honor that I am afraid that those who have heard about it will escape it.” Then Allah ordered that hell would have been surrounded with desires and said to Gabriel: Go back to it. He did and said: “I swear by Your honor that I am afraid that no man will escape it.” Abu-Issa At-Termizi said: This Hadith is Sahih (Hadith Hasan).

Adversities: all hard and difficult jobs as having one’s ablution when it is very cold and other acts of worship as well as receiving calamities and loathsome things with patience.

Desires: all what goes in harmony with one’s self and appeals to it. The Hadith here indicates that paradise is only gained through patience with adversities and hell is only evaded through overcoming lusts.

Chapter 73

باب احتجاج الجنة والنار وصفة أهلهما

The quarrel between paradise and hell And the attributes of their dwellers


[حديث صحيح]

٢٥٧- Bukhari reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Paradise and hellfire quarreled in the presence of their Lord. Paradise said: “O Lord! What is wrong with me that only the poor and humble people enter
me?” Hellfire said: “I have been favored with the tyrannical and arrogant people.” So Allah said to paradise: “You are My mercy which I grant to whom I wish,” and said to hell: “You are My punishment which I inflict upon whom I wish, and I shall fill both of you.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 74

باب منه فيه صفة أهل الجنة وأهل النار وفي شروط الناس من هم؟

The attributes of paradise and hell dwellers

258- مسلم عن عياض بن (حمار) المجاشعي أن رسول الله ﷺ قال يومًا في خطبته: (أهل الجنة، ثلاثة: ذو سلطان مقطوع متصدق موفق، ورجل رحيم رقيق القلب لكل ذي قربى ومسلم، وعندي ضعيف متصدق ذو عياش). قال: (أهل النار خمسة: الضعيف الذي لا زبر له الذين هم فيكم تبيع لا يبتغون أهلا ولا مالا، والخائن الذي لا يخفى له طمع وأنذاق إلا خانه، ورجل لا يصيح ولا يمسى إلا وهو يخدعه ودمعه، ومالك، وذكر البخل والكذب والشيشين الفحس) [حديث صحيح]

258- Moslem reported on the authority of Eyyadhd Ibn Himar Al-Majash’ie that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The dwellers of paradise are of three types: one who wields authority and adheres to justice, who gives alms and who has been endowed with power to do good deeds; one who is merciful and kind-hearted towards his relatives and to Muslims; and one who is weak and does not stretch out his hand in spite of having a large family to support.” He continued: “The dwellers of hell are of five types: the weak who lack power (to avoid evil), who follow others’ steps (in regard to bad habits) and who do not have any care for their family
or for their wealth; those dishonest people whose greed cannot be concealed even in minor things; and the man who betrays you morning and evening, with regard to your family and your property; the miser and the liar; and those who are in the habit of abusing people and using obscene and foul language.” (Hadith Sahih)

259- Ibn Maja reported on the authority of Haritha Ibn Wahb Al-Khuzae’e that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Shall I tell you about the dwellers of paradise? They are the weak but very faithful persons whose requests are answered by Allah. Shall I tell you about the dwellers of hell? They are the vile, rude and haughty persons. In another narration reported by Ibn Maja too, he said about the latter ‘evil and proud persons’.

(Hadith Sahih)

260- Abu Dawud reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Rude, haughty and ill-mannered people have no access to paradise”

(Hadith Sahih)

261- Ibn Abbas narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The
dwellers of paradise are those who hear others’ praising of them with their own ears and the dwellers of hell are those who hear others’ blaming with their own ears”.

(Hadith Sahih reported by others)

262- Muslim said: (ans bin Malik) said: (mer benjazate fastani ona)

Excitedly said: (ruhul Allah)

Then he said: (warda fastani ona)

He said: (fada)

Abu and his mother, mer benjazate fastani ona kihr falti

Another funeral procession passed and the people spoke badly of the deceased person. The Prophet said: "It has been affirmed to him". Then another funeral procession passed and the people spoke badly of the deceased person. The Prophet said: "It has been affirmed to him". Omar Ibn Al-Khattab then said: "O Prophet of Allah! Why have you said the same words about both funerals?" The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, replied: "You praised the former, so paradise has been affirmed to him; and you spoke badly of the latter, so hell has been affirmed to him. You people are Allah’s witnesses on earth.” He repeated the last sentence three times. A’isha, may Allah
be pleased with her, said: “Paradise is the house of the generous and hell is the house of the stingy.” Zayd Ibn Aslam said: “Allah has ordered you to be generous so that you may enter paradise and has ordered you not to be stingy so that you may not enter hell” (Hadith Sahih).

263- ‘A kind-hearted’ man is the one who becomes affectionate and tender when he listens to preaching and advice and who is merciful to others. ‘Weak’ means that he is bad at the matters related to life but he is strong in the matters related to faith. Weak faith is a dispraised attribute of the dwellers of hell in this regard. The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “A strong believer is more lovable to Allah than a weak believer. After all, both of them are good.” The Hadith was reported by Moslem.

٢٦٤- وقد خرج البخاري، عن حماد بن زيد عن ثابت، عن أنس قال: (مر على النبي ﷺ بجنازة فأتوا عليها خيرا، فقال: وجبت، ثم مر عليه بأخرى فأتوا عليها شرا - أو قال غير ذلك - فقال: وجبت، فقال: ﷺ: يا رسول الله، قلت لهذا وجبت ولهذا وجبت؟ فقال: المؤمنون شهداء الله في الأرض) وخرجه ابن ماجه بهذا الإسناد وقال شهادة القوم، والمؤمنون شهدوا الله في الأرض. [حديث صحيح]

264- Bukhari reported on the authority of Hammad Ibn Zayd, quoting Thabit quoting Anas that a funeral procession passed and the people praised the deceased. The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “It has been affirmed to him.” Then another funeral procession passed and the people spoke badly of the deceased (or other words might have been said by the narrator). The Prophet said: “It has been affirmed to him”? Then he was asked: “Why, Prophet of Allah, have you said: “It has been affirmed to him” in both cases?” He replied: “Believers are Allah’s witnesses on earth” (Hadith Sahih).
Ibn Maja reported the Hadith with the same isnad and stated at the end of it: “This is the people’s testimony and the believers are Allah’s witnesses on earth.”

265 - وفي البخاري أيضا عن عمر - رضي الله عنه - قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (مِن شهيد له أربعة بخير أدخله الله الجنة، أثناه: ولثانية؟ قال: وأثناه: قال: وأثنان، ثم لم نسأله عن الواحد) قال أبو محمد عبد الحق: وهذا الحديث مخصوص والله أعلم، والذي قبله بعضي العموم وإن كثرت شهوده وانطلقته أئمة المسلمين فيه بالخير والثناء الصالح كانت له الجنة، والله أعلم. (حديث صحيح)

266- Bukhari also reported on the authority of Omar, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Allah will admit the one who is praised by four pious people to paradise.” We asked: “What about three people?” He said: “Three will do.” We said: “What about two people?” He said: “Two will also do.” We did not ask him about one person.”

Abu Mohammad Abdul-Haqq said: “This Hadith is related to a particular incident to the best of my knowledge. The previous Hadith is more general. When a dead man is well spoken of by many Muslims, he will be entitled to paradise. Allah only knows best. (Hadith Sahih)

A Related Section

باب منه في صفقة أهل الجنة وأهل النار

The attributes of the dwellers of paradise and hell

266 - مسلم عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (إِنْ صُنْفَانِ من أهْلِ النَّارِ لم أرهم قَوْمًا مَّعْمَن سَيِّاء كَأَذْنَابَ الْبَقْرِ يَضْرِبُونَ بِهَا النَّاسُ، وَنَسْاءُ كَاسِيَاتٌ عَجَّابَاتُ مَائَاتٖ مِّمِيلَاتٖ رُؤْوَسِينَ كَأَسْمَأَةُ البُخْتِ المَلِيْقَةُ)
266- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "There are two groups, amongst the denizens of hell, that I have not seen yet. The first group members hold whips like the tails of oxen, with which they flog people. The second group members are women who are seen naked in spite of their being dressed, who are seduced to wrong paths and who seduce others, with their hair made up high like humps. Those women will neither get into paradise nor perceive its fragrance, although it can be perceived from such and such distance (meaning great distance). (Hadith Sahih)

267- Moslem also reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet said: "Among the people entering paradise are ones whose hearts resemble those of birds" (Hadith Sahih).

The Prophet's phrase: "women who are seen naked in spite of their being dressed" means that though they put some clothes on, they pay no attention to hiding their bodies and beauty. Another explanation can be that they wear transparent clothes, convincing others that they are dressed but actually they are not. A third explanation is that they are used in this life to wearing indecent clothes and making themselves up in a way that is not approved by religion. On the Day of Judgment, those women will have no good deeds to protect their bodies from fire. They
go astray and disobey Allah and their husbands. They further demonstrate little care for their modesty and observance of limits while dealing with strangers. They cause other women to go astray through seducing them into imitating their behavior. Moreover, they show haughtiness while walking and bend their heads and sides out of pride and conceit. They also attract the hearts of men because of their adornment and good scent. A fourth explanation is that they comb their hair after the fashion of prostitutes and help other women to have such abnormal haircuts. The phrase reading ‘With their hair high like humps’ means that they cover their heads with veils and masks and put something which is called taza for braiding hair. Braids are permissible for women and mentioned in the Hadith Sahih in which Umm Salama said: “O Prophet of Allah. I do braid my hair.”

Chapter 75

باب ما جاء في أكثر أهل الجنة وأكثر أهل النار
Who constitutes the majority of the dwellers of paradise and hell

268- مسلم عن أسامة بن زيد قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (قمت على باب الجنة فإذا عامة من دخلها المساكين، وإذا أصحاب الجد محبوسون إلا أصحاب النار فقد أمر بهم إلى النار، وقمت على باب النار فإذا عامة من دخلها النساء). [حديث صحيح]

268- Moslem reported on the authority of Usama Ibn Zayd that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “I stood at the gate of paradise and saw that the majority of the people who entered it were the poor, while the wealthy were stopped at the gate to be judged. But the dwellers of hell were ordered to be taken to hell. Then I stood at the gate of hell and saw that the majority of those who entered it were women” (Hadith Sahih)
269- In a part of the Hadith of the eclipse narrated by Ibn Abbas, the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "And I have never seen such an awful scene like the one of hell on that day. I saw that women constitute the majority of the dwellers of hell." The Companions said: "Why, Prophet of Allah?" He said: "Because of their ingratitude." They said: "Are they ungrateful to Allah?" He said: "They are ungrateful to their husbands. If you acted benevolently with a woman all your life except for one day, she would say: You have never been good to me" (Hadith Sahih).

270- Imran Ibn Hussein narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Women make up the minority of paradise dwellers" (Hadith Sahih)

271- Our scholars said: Women constitute the majority of hell dwellers since they are involved in worldly whims and delights. Their minds are too narrow to think earnestly of, and work hard for, the hereafter. Moreover, women are the most powerful reason that drives men away from the life to come as they are so attracted and attached to them. Most women abandon the hereafter and tempt others into ignoring it. They are also deceived by antireligion mongers of lusts, whereas they hardly respond to the pious who preach them to work for the hereafter.
A Related Section

272- Al-Bukhari reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “All my followers will enter paradise except for those who refuse.” They said: “O Allah’s Prophet! Would anyone ever refuse that?” He said: “Whoever obeys me will enter paradise, and whoever disobeys me would be refusing it” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 76

بأب ما جاء أن الغربان في النار
How headmen will be thrown into hell

273- A part of the Hadith Sahih of Hawazin account says: “Go back till your headmen tell us about your affairs.” Scholars say a headman here means the person in charge of a tribe or locality affairs, who informs the Emir of his
subjects' conditions. The Prophet's phrase: “Headship is justice” denotes that it must seek people's interests and put mercy upon them. This is underscored by the phrase: “People must have headmen”. His phrase: ‘In hell’ bears a warning against headship and being responsible for people as this is a kind of harsh trial. Allah Almighty only knows.

(Hadith Sahih)

A Related Section

274- Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi reported on the authority of Hisham, from Abbad Ibn Abu Ali, quoting Abu Hazim citing Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Woe unto custodians; woe unto headmen. On the Day of Judgment, they will wish their strands (of hair) would be hung between heaven and earth and that they never assumed power” (Hadith Hasan).

Chapter 77

باب لا يدخل الجنة صاحب مكاس ولا قاطع رحم

Oppressor tax collectors and those severing bonds of kinship are denied excess to paradise

قال الله تعالى: ولا تفعدوا بكل صراط نوىودون وتصدرون عن سبيل اللهم من أمن به وتبغونه عوجا نزلت في المكاسين والعشارين في قول

206
Allah says: “And squat not on every road, breathing threats, hindering from the path of Allah those who believe in Him, and seek to make it crooked.” This verse was revealed to allude to oppressor tax collectors as some scholars believe. Allah also says: “Then, is it expected of you, if ye were put in authority, that ye will do mischief in the land, and break your ties of kith and kin? Such are the men whom Allah has cursed.”

275 - مسلم عن جبير بن مطعم، عن أبيه عن النبي ﷺ قال: (لا يدخل الحناة قاطع) قال ابن أبي عمر: قال سفيان: يعني قاطع رحم.
رواه البخاري. [حديث صحيح]

276- Moslem reported on the authority of Jubier Ibn Mut'am from his father that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The one who severs (the bonds of kinship) will not enter paradise.” Ibn Abu Omar said on the authority of Sufian: It means the one who breaks up with his relatives. It was reported by Bukhari (Hadith Sahih)

276- Abu-Dawud reported on the authority of Ogba Ibn Amer, may Allah be pleased with him that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Oppressor tax collectors are denied excess to paradise.” Scholars said: “A (an oppressor) tax collector is the person who takes a tenth of merchants’ monies under the name of Zakat but without any legitimate claim. Such a man is different from that who is tasked with gathering alms due to the poor. We explained that a man would stay in hell for some time, and then come out through intercession if he committed great sins and did not corrupt his faith. (Hadith Hasan)
Chapter 78

The first people to go to hell

277- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that he said: I heard the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying: "The first man to be judged on the Day of Judgment, will be a man who died as a martyr. He shall be brought before the Judgment Seat. Allah will make him recount His blessings (i.e. the blessings which He had bestowed upon him) and he will recount them and admit having enjoyed them in his life. Then, Allah will say: "What have you done to requite these..."
blessings?" He will say: "I fought for Thee until I died as a martyr." Allah will say: "You have told a lie. You fought so that you might be called a 'brave warrior'. And you were called so." Then orders will be passed against him and he will be dragged with his face downward and cast into hell. Then there will be brought forward a man who acquired knowledge and imparted it to others and recited the Qur'an. Allah will make him recount His blessings and he will recount them and admit having enjoyed them in his life. Then Allah will ask: "What have you done to requite these blessings?" He will say: "I acquired knowledge and disseminated it and recited the Qur'an, seeking Thy pleasure." Allah will say: "You have told a lie. You acquired knowledge so that you might be called 'a scholar,' and you recited the Qur'an so that it might have been said: 'He is a qari (reader of the Qur'an) and such has been said.' Then, orders will be passed against him and he will be dragged with his face downward and cast into hell. Then, will be brought a man whom Allah had made abundantly rich and had granted every kind of wealth. Allah will make him recount His blessings and he will recount them and admit having enjoyed them in his life. Allah will then ask: "What have you done to requite these blessings?" He will say: "I spent money in every cause in which Thou wished that it should have been spent." Allah will say: "You are lying. You spent money so that you might have been called generous, and you got that." Then, Allah will pass orders and he will be dragged with his face downward and thrown into hell. Abu Issa At-Termizi reported the Hadith in its meaning and said at the end of it: "Then the Prophet of Allah patted on my knees saying: 'O Abu-Huraira, these three people will be the first among Allah's creatures, to be burnt in hell on the Day of Judgment.' (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 79

Those who enter paradise without judgment

278 - Maslam b. Abu Maran b. Hassun an-Rousoul Allah ﷺ said: "If one enters the garden without accounting, seventy thousand of my nation will enter paradise without accounting." The companions said: "Who are they, Prophet of Allah?" He said: "Those who do not consult ruqya (incantations) nor believe in bad or good omens (from birds etc.) nor do they get themselves branded, but trust only in their Lord" (Hadith Sahih).

279 - Moslem reported on the authority of Imran b. Hussein that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "Seventy thousand people of my nation will enter paradise without accounting." The companions said: "Who are they, Prophet of Allah?" He said: "Those are the Muslims who do not consult their diseases with ruqya (incantation), nor do they believe in bad or good omens (from birds etc.) nor do they get themselves branded, but trust only in their Lord" (Hadith Sahih).

279 - At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu Umama that he said: I heard the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: "My Lord has promised me to let seventy thousand people of my nation enter paradise without accounting or torture in hell. Every thousand of them will be accompanied by seventy thousand as well as three handfuls of people added by my Lord." At-Termizi said: "This Hadith is gharib." This Hadith was also reported by Ibn Maja (Hadith Sahih).
A Related Section

280- Ibn Al-Mubarak reported that Ibn Abbas said: “On the Day of Judgment, a caller will shout: You are going today to learn who the generous are. Come on, you who have praised Allah all the times. Then they will do so and advance to paradise.” The caller will shout once again: “You are going today to learn who the generous are. Come on, those who “have forsaken their beds of sleep, while they call on their Lord, in fear and hope: and they spent (in charity) out of the sustenance which We have bestowed on them.” Then they will do so and advance to paradise. The caller will shout a third time: “You are going today to learn who the generous are. Come on, those whom “neither trade nor sale could divert (them) from the remembrance of Allah, nor from regular prayer, nor from paying zakat. Their (only) fear is for the Day when hearts and eyes will be turned about.” Then, they will do so and advance to paradise. (An authentic account)
Chapter 80

Muhammad’s nation represents half the dwellers of paradise or even more

Moslem reported on the authority of Abu Sa‘eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Allah, Glory to Him, will call Adam on the Day of Resurrection. Adam will reply: “I am at Your Service, You source of bliss, all good is in Your hand.” Allah will say: “Bring out the dwellers of hell.” Adam will say: “O Allah! How many are they?” Allah will reply: “From every one thousand, take out nine hundred and ninety-nine.” At that time children will have hoary hair, every pregnant female will have a miscarriage, and one will see mankind as drunken, yet they will not be drunk, but dreadful will be the wrath of Allah. Being so
frightened, the Companions asked: “O Allah’s Prophet! Are you talking about us?” He said: “Rejoice with glad tidings: one person will be admitted to hell from you and one thousand will be from Gog and Magog.” The Prophet further said: “By Him in Whose hands my life is, I hope that you would be one-fourth of the dwellers of paradise.” We shouted: “Allah is great!” He added: “I hope that you would be one-third of the dwellers of paradise.” We shouted: “Allah is great!” He said: “I hope that you would be half of the dwellers of paradise.” We shouted: “Allah is great!” He further said: “You (Muslims) compared with non-Muslims are like a white hair in the skin of a black ox or like a mark on a foreleg of a donkey (i.e. your number is very small as compared with theirs. Such expressions were very common at that time).” The Hadith was also reported by Bukhari. (Hadith Sahih)

282- ورواه مرفوعًا عن عبد الله بن مسعود وفيه: فقال رسول الله ﷺ: “أهل الجنة يوم القيامة عشرون ومائة صف أنتم منها ثمانيون صفًا” في إسناده الحارث ابن حضيرة ضعيف. ضعفه مسلم في صدر كتابه. [حديث صحيح]

Moslem also reported the same Hadith as marfu. On the authority of Abdullah Ibn Mas’ood that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “On the Day of Judgment, the dwellers of paradise will be divided into one hundred and twenty queues. Your share will be eighty queues of them.” In the isnad of this Hadith, there is Al-Harith Ibn Hudhaira who is weak (one who did not have credit from any scholars and some of the scholars have spoken against him). Moslem labeled the Hadith as weak in the beginning of his book (Hadith Sahih).
Chapter 81

The horrors of hell

Allah mentions hell in His Book saying: “By no means! For it would be the blazing fire- plucking out (his being) right to the skull,” and “And what will explain to thee what hellfire is? Naught doth it permit to endure, and naught doth it leave alone, darkening and changing the color of man!” Moreover, He says: “And what will explain to thee what this is? It is a fire blazing fiercely!” And “By no means! He will be sure to be thrown into that which breaks to pieces. And what will explain to thee that which breaks to pieces? It is hell of Allah kindled to a blaze, that which doth mount right to the hearts.”
Chapter 82

When hell was created, angels panicked

283- Ibn Al-Mubarak stated: Mu'mmar told us quoting Muhammad Ibn Al-Monkadir that when hell was created angels panicked. And when Allah created Adam, they took a breather. (Its isnad is correct and its content is derived from Judaica)

Chapter 83

Those who ask Allah, glory to Him, to grant them paradise and save them from hell

284- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “He who asks Allah to grant him
paradise three times, paradise says: 'Almighty Allah, let him enter paradise.' And he who asks Allah to save him from hell three times, hell says: 'Almighty Allah, save him from hell.'” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 84

What is established in the Glorious Book and the Prophet’s Sunna

285 - It is established in the Glorious Book and Sunna that good deeds together with sincerity and faith lead to paradise and save from hell. It is enough here to quote what came in the Sahih (Bukhari and Moslem) on the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Indeed, anyone who fasts for one day for Allah’s pleasure, his face will be keep away from hellfire by Allah for (a distance covered within a journey of) seventy years.” The Hadith was reported by Al-Nasae’e (Hadith Sahih)

286 - وَعَنْ أَبِي هَرُؤِرَةَ عِنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنِ صَامَ يُومًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ زَحُّ حَشَّ اللَّهُ حَيَةً عَن النَّارِ سَبِعِينَ خَرِيفَةً) وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ عِيْسَى السَّمَّاعُ عِنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: (إِنِ صَامَ يُومًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ زَحُّ حَشَّ اللَّهُ حَيَةً عَن النَّارِ سَبِعِينَ خَرِيفَةً)
Abu-Huraira also reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Indeed, anyone who fasts for one day for Allah’s sake, his face will be brought away from hellfire by Allah for (a distance covered within a journey of) seventy years.” The Hadith was reported by Abu Issa Al-Termizi on the authority of Abu Umama that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Indeed, anyone who fasts for one day for Allah’s sake, a trench between him and hell, as big as the space between east and west will be made by Allah “or as stated in another narration, “between heaven and earth.” Abu Issa said: This Hadith is ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

Abu-Dawud reported in his book on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “He who performs his ablution well and visits his sick Muslim brothers, will be taken ninety autumns away from hell (in terms of distance)”. I said: “O Abu Hamza, what is an autumn?” He said: “An autumn is a year.”

In Sahihein, Adeyy Ibn Hatim narrated: “I heard the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon
him, saying: "If anyone of you could escape hell even by giving a piece of date fruit (to a poor man), he better does it at once", as quoted by Moslem (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 85

باب ما جاء في جهنم وأنها أذراك ولم نهى؟

Hell: its bottoms and dwellers

قال الله تعالى: "إن النافقين في الذرک الأسفل من النار"

Allah, glory to Him, says: "Hypocrites will be in the lowest depths of hell." Hell consists of seven bottoms or layers which indicate how stumpy it is in comparison with the ranks of paradise which indicate how high it is. The hypocrites will be in the lowest bottom of hell or abyss because of their infidelity, numerous sins and severe offences to the believers.

289- And Al-Mubarak said: Sufian told us, quoting Salama Ibn Kuheil, quoting Khaithma, that Ibn Mas'ood commented on the verse that reads: 'The Hypocrites will be in lowest depths of hell", saying that they are put in iron boxes in the lowest part of hell.” (An authentic account)

290- Scholars said: “The lowest bottom is hell which will be the home of disobedient people belonging to the nation of Muhammad, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. One day, hell will be emptied from its resi-
The names of these degrees and their inhabitants who belong to different religions are mentioned in the book of *Zuhd* and *Raq'a'iq* (*Evading Pleasures and Delicacies*) but not in an authentic order.

**Chapter 86**

٨٦١٩

**Explaining the verse reading:** “To it are seven gates: for each of those gates is a special class of sinners assigned”

قال الله تعالى في محكم كتابه: (٨٦١٩) "لَهَا سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ لَّكُلٍّ بَابٍ مِّنْهُمْ جُزَاءً مَّقْسُومٌ.

وقال: (٨٦١٩) "حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَوَا فَيْحَتَ أَبْوَابَهُمْ.

Allah, glory to Him, says: “To it are seven gates” and “Until, when they arrive there, its gates will be opened.”

٢٩١٨ - وقال أبي بن كعب: (٢٩١٨) "لِجَهَنَّ سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ أُشْدُهَا غَمَا وَكَرَباً وَحَرَاءً وَأَنتَنَا رِيحَةً لِلْزِّنَاةِ الَّذِينَ ارْتَكَبُوا بَعْدَ الْعَلَمِ.

٢٩١٩ - *Obayy Ibn Ka'ab* said: “Hell has seven gates. The hottest, most distressful and most awful one will be for the adulterers who have committed adultery after they knew it is forbidden.”
A Related Section

Hell gates are far away from each other
(The kinds of torture prepared by Allah in it)

292- It was narrated that some scholars commented on the verse that reads: "For each of those gates is a (special) class (of sinners) assigned" by saying that these sinners are the infidels, hypocrites and devils who are allotted to enter from the gate. A gate is separated from the other by a distance that can be covered within five hundred years.

The First gate: It is called jahannam. It frowns at the faces of men and women and eats up their flesh. It represents the slightest torture.

The Second gate: It is called laza. It eats up the hands and legs of sinners and calls those who ignore monotheism and Muhammad's teachings to enter it.

The Third gate: It is called saqar. It eats up men and women's flesh.

The Fourth gate: It is called hotama. Allah, glory to Him, says: "And what will explain to thee that which breaks to pieces? It is hell of Allah kindled to a blaze." It smashes bones and burns hearts. Allah says: "That which doth mount (right) to the hearts." Fire starts with (the infidel's) feet and extends to his heart and
throws sparks at him that are as big as forts. Allah says: “Indeed it throws about sparks (huge) as forts, as if they were (a string of) yellow camels (marching swiftly).” Sparks go up to heavens then go down to earth to burn their skin, hands and bodies. Next, they cry till tears run out, and then they cry till pus comes to an end to the degree that ships can move on their tears.

**The Fifth gate:** It is called *jahim*. Its smoldering embers are huge. One is bigger than this world.

**The Sixth gate:** It is called *sa’ir*. It flares up with the infidels in it. It has not been put out since three hundred castles were created in it. In each castle, there are three hundred houses and in each house, there are three hundred types of torture. *Sa’ir* contains snakes, scorpions, chains and shackles. It also includes the well of sadness that constitutes the severest punishment. When the gate of this well opens, the dwellers of hell become extremely sad.

**The Seventh gate:** It is called *hawiya*. He who gets into it never comes out. It contains the well of *Hibhab* as indicated in the verse that reads: “*Every time it shows abatement, We shall increase for them the fierceness of hell.*” When *Hibhab* opens, a fire that is much greater than other kinds of fire comes out. It includes those about whom Allah says: “*Soon will I visit him with a mount of calamities!*” It may also be a mount of fire on which Allah’s enemies are put on their faces while their hands are tied to their necks which are in turn tied to their feet. Meanwhile, the myrmidons stand at their heads, holding iron hammers. If one of them (Allah’s enemies) is beaten once, the sound will be heard by both mankind and jinn.
Chapter 87

Hell: its greatness, horrors, numerous angels and their great creation, uncontrollability. How the Prophet will repress it so that it may not attack people on the Day of Judgment

293- Mūsālmān ʿān Abīl-lāh Abūl-ḥasāb Mūsā bin Masʿūd قال رضي الله عنهم: يوْمِ القيامة لْيَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ زَمَامٍ، مَعَ فِي عَشَرِينَ مَائَةٍ أَلْفٍ مَّلَكٍ يُجْرُونَهَا. [حديث صحيح]

Chapter 88

The nineteen keepers of hell

294- خُرْجَ الْتَّرْمِذِي، عن جَابِرُ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ نَاسٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ لَأَنْاسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: وَلَيْنَ يَلِمْ نَبِيّكَ عَدْدَ خَزْنَةِ جَهَنْمَ؟
294. At-Termizi reported on the authority of Jabir Ibn Abdullah that some Jews asked some Companions of the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him: “Does your Prophet learn the number of hell keepers?” The Companions answered: “We do not know; we are going to ask him.” Then a man came to the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and said: “O Muhammad. Your Companions have been defeated today.” The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “How?” The man replied: “They were asked by the Jews if their Prophet knew the number of hell keepers.” The Prophet, said: “What was their answer?” The man said: “They gave no answer and said that they would ask you.” The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Are the people who were asked about things they do not know and waited to ask their Prophet considered defeated?” The Jews themselves asked their Prophet: “Let’s see Allah with our own eyes. Call the enemies of Allah to me; I shall ask them about the soil of
paradise, which is white flour.” When the Jews came, they said: “O Father of Qasim; how many keepers are there for hell?” He said: “So-and-so; they are once ten and other times nine.” They said: “That is true.” Then the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, asked them: “What is the soil of paradise?” They kept silent, then said: “Bread, Father of Qasim.” Next the Prophet said: “Bread is made of white flour.” Abu Issa said: “This Hadith is known from the narration reported by Khalid, from Al-Shu’bee on the authority of Jabir” (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 89

The vastness of hell and the greatness of its pavilions An explanation of the verse reading: “They are cast, bound together, into a constricted place therein.”

Allah says: “For the wrong-doers We have prepared a fire whose (smoke and flames), like the walls and roof of a tent, will hem them in.”
295- Ibn Al-Mubarak said: Anbasa Ibn Sa’eed told us, quoting Habib Ibn Abu Omra, quoting Mujahid that Ibn Abbas said: “Do you know how vast hell is?” I answered: “No.” Ibn Abbas then said: “Do you know that the distance between a hell keeper’s earlobe and his shoulder is seventy autumns (years) in which valleys of pus and blood run?” I said: “Does hell have rivers?” He said: “No, it has valleys.” Next he said: “Do you know how vast hell bridge is?” I said: “No.” He said: “You do not really know? A’isha told me that she asked the Prophet of Allah about the verse that reads: “On the Day of Judgment the whole of the earth will be but His handful”. I said: “Where will be the people then?” He said: “On hell Bridge.” The Hadith was reported and considered Sahih by Al-TERMIZI. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 90

باب ما جاء في قوله تعالى: (وإذا البحار سجرت) وما جاء أن الشمس والقمر يقذفان في النار

Explanation of the verse reading “When the oceans boil over with a swell.” (How the sun and the moon will be thrown into hell)

296- قال ابن عباس في قوله تعالى: (وإذا البحار سجرت) قال: أوقفت فصارت ناراً وذكر ابن وهب عن عطاء بن يسار أنه تلا هذه
الآية: (الجمع الشمس والقمر) قال: يجمعان يوم القيامة ثم يقذفان في النار، فتكون نار الله الكبرى.

296- Ibn Abbas commented on the verse reading: "When the oceans boil over with a swell" saying: "They will be burnt and converted to fire." Ibn Wahb stated that Ata' Ibn Yassar recited the verse reading: "And the sun and moon are joined together," and said: "They will be brought together on the Day of Judgment, then thrown into hell and the greater hell of Allah will be formed."

297- Abu-Dawud Al-Tayalesi reported in his Musnad (book of Hadiths) on the authority of Yazid Ibn Al-Ruqashi from Anas (being marfu) that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "The sun and the moon will be two slain oxen in hell" (Hadith Sahih narrated by others).

Some scholars said they will be brought together in hell because they have been worshipped instead of Allah. They will be not tortured in hell as they are inanimate creatures. This will be done just for increasing the sufferings and pains of the infidels.

Chapter 91

باب ما جاء في صفحة جهتم وحروها وشدة عذابها
Description of hell, its heat and severe torture

298- الترمذي عن أبي هريرة - رضي الله عنه - عن النبي ﷺ قال: "أوقد على النار ألف سنة حتى احمرت، ثم أوقده عليها ألف سنة"
At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Hell was set ablaze for thousand years till it became reddish, then set ablaze for another thousand years till it became white, then set ablaze for a third thousand years till it became black and dark.” Abu Issa said that the Hadith narrated by Abu-Huraira is mawquf and that the narration of this Hadith in this chapter is more correct. I know nobody who narrated it as marfu except for Yahia Ibn Abu Bakir from Abu Shuriek.

Malik reported on the authority of Abu Al-Zinad, from Al-A’raj, quoting Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The fire that you burn is one part of the seventy parts of hell”. The Companions said: “However, our fire is quite sufficient.” He said: “Hell is distinguished (by Allah) with sixty nine parts.” The Hadith was reported by Moslem who added: The parts have the same degree of heat. (Hadith Sahih)

Ibn Maja reported on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet of Allah said: “Your fire is one part
of seventy parts of hell. Unless it had been put out twice, it would have been of no use.” (Hadith Sahih)

301- Ibn Al-Mubarak reported on the authority of Abu Hurairah that he said: “Hell was set ablaze for thousand years till it became white, then set ablaze for thousand years till it became reddish, then set ablaze for thousand years till it became as black as night.”

302- Malik reported on the authority of his uncle Abu Suhail Ibn Malik, quoting his father, that Abu-Huraira said: “Do you think it is like the fire you see in this worldly life? It is much darker than pitch.”

303- In a famous anecdote, Ibn Abbas said: “This fire had been put out with seawater seven times; but for that, it would have been useless.” This account was stated by Abu Omar, may Allah put mercy upon him. Moreover, Abdullah Ibn Mas'ood said: “Your fire is one part of seventy parts of hell; and unless it had been struck with seawater ten times, it would have been useless” (An authentic account).
304- *Ibn Abbas* was once asked about the source of the fire of this worldly life. He said: "It was created from hell; but it was put out with water seventy times. But for that, nobody could have ever approach it."

305- *Moslem* reported on the authority of *Anas Ibn Malik* that the Prophet of Allah said: "On the Day of Judgment, the man who had the biggest share of world's amusements among the dwellers of hell will have a touch of hell. Then he will be asked a few seconds later: "O Son of Adam! Have you ever been in a good state? Have you ever enjoyed the luxuries of life?" He will answer: "No, my Lord." Then the man who had the biggest share of the world's miseries among the dwellers of paradise will be brought to have a touch of paradise. Next he will be asked a after few seconds later: "O Son of Adam! Have you ever been in a bad condition? Have you ever experienced hard-ships?" He will answer: "No, my Lord. I have never been in a bad condition. I have never experienced hardships" (*Hadith Sahih*)
A Related Section

Hell’s complaint, its deep bottom, horrors and the stones thrown into it (May Allah save us from its terrors)

306- Our great scholars reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Hellfire complained to its Lord saying, ‘O my Lord! My different parts eat up each other.’” So, He allowed it to take two breaths, one in winter and the other in summer, and this is the reason for the severe heat and the bitter cold you experience.” The Hadith was reported by Bukhari and Moslem (Hadith Sahih).

307- And Abu Huraira - May Allah bless him - said: Our Messenger said: “Verily, two bodies meet in Hell, they are as two bodies in both heat and cold.”
307- Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, narrated: “While we were sitting with Allah’s Prophet, He heard a heavy, thudding fall. Then he asked: “Do you know what this is?” We said: “Allah and His Prophet know best.” He said: “This is a stone that has been thrown into hell seventy years ago and is about to reach its bottom.” The Hadith was reported by Moslem (Hadith Sahih).

308- Al-Termizi reported on the authority of Al-Hasan that he said: Otba Ibn Ghazwan said on the pulpit of Basra that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “When a great rock is thrown from the edge of hell, traveling for seventy years, it can hardly reach its bottom.” Al-Hasan said: Ibn Omar used to say: “Rememher hell very often; its hotness is severe, its bottom is far and its hammer are made of iron.” Abu Issa said: “We have no information about Al-Hasan’s attending Otba Ibn Ghazwan’s sermons; rather, Otba came to Basra in the era of Omar, may Allah be pleased with him. Al-Hasan was born two years before Omar’s death.”
309- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “On the Day of Judgment, a neck comes out with two eyes to see, two ears to hear and one tongue to speak, saying: I have been ordered to punish three groups of people: every obstinate tyrant, every one who worshipped another god rather than Allah and sculptors.” Abu Sa’eed has a narration in the same chapter. Abu Issa said: This Hadith is ghareeb Sahih. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 92

The maces, chains, yokes and fetters of the dwellers of hell

Allah says: “In addition there will be maces of iron (to punish) them,” “When the yokes (shall be) round their necks, and the chains; they shall be dragged along. In the boiling fetid; then in hell shall they be burned,” and “With Us are fetters (to bind them), and
a fire (to burn them).” It was narrated that Al-Hasan said: “Every valley, cave, fetter, chain and chatter in hell bear the name of its holder. This was also narrated on the authority of Ibn Mas’ood.

310- At-Tennizi reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “If a stone that rolls down on the ground and that is as big as a skull, he indicated, were sent from heaven to earth, on a journey of five hundred years, it would reach earth before night. If it were sent from a top of a (hell) chain, it would travel for forty autumns (years) day and night before it could reach its origin or bottom.” Abdullah said: This Hadith has isnad Hasan.

311- Muhammad Ibn Al-Munkadir said: “If the iron of this world were collected, both the quantities ever consumed and the stock, it would not be sufficient for a single ring of such a chain mentioned by Allah in His Book: “In a chain, whereof the length is seventy cubits!” This account was stated by Abu Nu’aim. (It has isnad Hasan)
312- Ibn Al-Mubarak said: Sufian told us on the authority of Nasir Ibn Za‘luk that he heard Nawf commenting on the verse reading: “Insert him in a chain, whereof the length is seventy cubits!” as follows: Each cubit contains seventy fathoms; each fathom is longer than the distance between this place here (then at the Mosque of Kufa, Iraq) and Mecca. (An authentic account)

A Related Section

How the dwellers of hell will go into it

234
Ibn Zayd said: "There will be maces of iron to punish them. When a Divine order is issued that someone (of the dwellers of hell) be taken, some thousand angels will carry out the order. When the angels put their hands on his bones, the bones and flesh will turn into mortal remains. Then the hands, legs and necks of the dwellers of hell will be put in yokes. Shackled in this way, they will be thrown into hell, having nothing to protect themselves except their faces after losing their sight. Then Ibn Zayd read: "Is there one who has to ward off the burning of the chastisement on the Day of Judgment (and receive it) by his face." When the dwellers of hell nearly reach its bottom, they will be met with its flame that will force them to go to the top. When they are about to go out, they will be met with the angels that will beat them with maces of iron and force them to go down to the flame once more and so on. Then he recited the verse reading: "Every time they wish to get away therefrom, they will be forced hereinto." They will be just as described by Allah, glory to Him: "laboring (hard), weary, the while they enter blazing fire."
A Related Section

How flame raises the dwellers of hell to the extent that they can see the dwellers of paradise

314- It is narrated that hell flame will raise the dwellers of hell till they fly like sparkles. When so raised, they will watch the dwellers of paradise with a wall between them. At that moment, the dwellers of paradise will call out to those of hell: “We have indeed found the promises of our Lord to us true: Have you also found your Lord’s promises true? They shall say: Yes, but a crier shall proclaim between them: “The curse of Allah is on the wrong-doers.” Then the dwellers of hell will call out to those of paradise when they see the rivers flowing beneath them: “Pour down to us water or anything that Allah doth provide for your sustenance. They will say: Allah has forbidden these things to those who rejected Him.” At that moment, the angels of hell will beat them with the maces of iron down to the bottom of fire.

Some exegesis said this goes in harmony with the verse reading: “Every time they wish to get away therefrom, they will be forced thereinto, and it will be said to them: Taste ye the chastisement of hell, that which ye were wont to reject as false.” This was mentioned by Abu Muhammad Abdul-Haqq in the Book of Al-Aqibaa (Consequence) He added: “You may wonder how the dwellers of paradise can see those of hell and vice versa, and how they can hear each other in spite of the long
distance and the thick wall separating them. But do not wonder. Allah, glory to Him, strengthens their hearing and sight so that they can see and hear each other. This is within the Might of Allah.”

Chapter 93

باب ما جاء أن في جهنم جبالًا وخلافة وأودية وبحارًا وصحاريج [وهياضًا] وأبارا وجبابًا وتنانير وسجونًا وبيوتًا وقصورًا وأرحامًا ونواعير وعقاب وحيات أجازنا الله منها. وفي وعيب من شرب الخمر والمسكر وغيره

How hell contains mountains, trenches, valleys, seas, tanks, reservoirs, wells, cisterns, ovens, prisons, houses, bridges palaces, querns, scorpions and snakes. May Allah save us from them!

والصعود: جبل من نار يصعد فيه سبعين خريفا ثم يبرى فيه كذلك.

315- قال: وأخبرنا سعيد بن أبي أيوب عن ابن عجلان، عن زيد ابن أسلم، عن عطاء بن يسار قال: الويل: واد في جهنم ينوي فيه الكافر، لو سارت فيه الجبال لمعت من حره. [إسناده حسن]

316- Abdul-Haqq said: Sa'eed Ibn Abu Ayyub told us, quoting Qijan on the authority of Zayd Ibn Aslam that Ata' Ibn Yassar said: "Hell has a valley called Wayl (Woe) in which the infidels will fall down. If mountains were moved in it, they would melt due to its hotness." (It has isnad Hasan)

237
316- He also said: Sufian told us, quoting Ziyad Ibn Fayyadh that Abu Eyyadh said: “Wayl is a riverbed in hell.” (It has isnad Sahih)

317- Ibn Atteya stated in his book of Interpretation that Wayl is a tank in hell filled with the pus of the dwellers of hell.” He added: “Al-Zahrawi narrated from others that it is one of hell gates.”

318- Ibn Zayd said about the verse reading: “And in the shades of Yahmum (Black Smoke)” that Yahmum is a mountain in hell which the dwellers of hell will resort to to have shade. It is, indicated Ibn Zayd, hot since it comes from the smoke of the edge of hell and lacks freshness as stated by Al-Dhahhaq, just as described by the Qur’an, “neither cool nor refreshing.” Sa’eed Ibn Al-Mussyab added: “It has also an ugly view.”
319- Ibn Wahb stated that Mujahid construed the word Mawbiq in the verse reading: “And We shall make for them Mawbiq (a place of common perdition)” to be a valley in hell. Ikremma said: It is a river in hell melting with fire and there are snakes like deep-black mules on its edges. When those snakes are stirred up to swallow the dwellers of hell, they will throw themselves into hell to take refuge.” Anas Ibn Malik said: “Mawbiq is a valley of pus and blood” (It has isnad Hasan).

320- Nawf Al-Bikali construed Mawbiq in the verse reading: “And We shall make for them Mawbiq (a place of common perdition)” to be a valley in hell separating between the people of infidelity and the people of faith.

321- It was narrated that A’isha, may Allah be pleased with her, one of the Prophet’s wives, was asked about the verse reading: “Soon, then, will they face Ghayya (destruction)” and answered: “It is a valley in hell.”

322- Ibn Wahb stated the Hadith of Amr Ibn Shuieb, quoting his father on the authority of his grandfather that
the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) said: "Arrogant people will be driven on the Day of Judgment like atoms in the shape of human beings. They will be pushed in absolute inferiority into a prison in hell with the name of ‘Bols.’ They will be forced to drink the liquid matter discharged by the dwellers of hell and mixed with corrupt clay.” The Hadith was reported by Ibn Al-Mubarak (Hadith Hasan).

A Related Section

باب منه وله بيان قوله تعالى: (فلا أفتحوا الدنيا)
وفي ساحل جهنم ووعيد من يؤمن المؤمنين

Explanation of the verse reading:
“But he hath made not haste on the path that is steep.” The cost of hell and the punishment awaiting those who hurt believers


323- Ibn Amr and Ibn Abbas said: “This steep path is a mountain in hell.” Muhammad Ibn Ka’ab and Ka’ab Al-Ahbar said: “It is seventy grades in hell.” Al-Hasan and Qatada said: “It is a strong and hard obstacle in hell before the bridge. So, cross it via the obedience of Allah, glory to Him.” Mujahid, Al-Dhahhaq and Al-Kalbi said: “It is the path over hell,” and others said that it is hell itself. Al-Kalbi also said: It is a mountain between paradise and hell.
that will be crossed through good deeds as described by the Qur'an: “(It is) freeing the bondsman.”

*Ibn Zayd* and some commentators said: “Allah shows us in the verses of 11 and 13 from Surah 90 mentioned above that the way to overcome the obstacle in question is to spend money on liberating slaves and feeding the poor instead of spending it on committing sins.” It is also said that it is just a matter of personification and comparison as great heavy sins are likened to a hindrance. The one who liberates slaves and does good deeds is likened to that who succeeds in crossing an obstacle (i.e. the sin that represents a source of harm and obstruction to him). Thus, when one removes this obstacle via faithful repentance and good deeds, he will be able to pass safely to paradise.”

**Chapter 94**

باب ما جاء في قوله تعالى:

وَقُوْدُوهَا النَّاسُ رَأَلَ الحَجَّارَةُ

Explaining the verse reading: “Whose fuel is men and stones”

The word ‘men’ here refers to the people destined to constitute some of hell’s fuel because of their infidelity. Some scholars said that the fuel of hell would include disobedient youths and old people and naked women who would cry for so long periods.
The enlargement of unbelievers’ bodies and organs according to their infidelity.
(The distribution of torture over disobedient believers according to the deeds carried out by their organs)

324- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The molar tooth of an unbeliever or the canine teeth of an unbeliever will be like Uhud and the thickness of his skin a three night’s fast journey” (Hadith Sahih).

325- At-Termizi reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The unbeliever’s skin will be so thick that it will reach forty two
cubits. A molar tooth of his will be as big as the mountain of Uhud. His sitting place in hell will be as wide as the distance between Mecca and Medina." At-Termizi said this Hadith is Hasan Sahih ghareeb from the Hadith of Al-A'mash. In another narration, his thigh will be like Mount Baydha and his fire seat will be a three-day journey like Al-Rabza (the distance between Mecca and Medina)." At-Termizi also reported this Hadith from Salih, Al-Tu'ama's servant on the authority of Abu-Huraira and said this Hadith is ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

226- Ibn Al-Mubarak said: "Yunus told us, from Al-Zuhari, from Sa'eed Ibn Al-Musayyab that Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, said: "An unbeliever's molar tooth will be greater than the mountain of Uhud on the Day of Judgment. The unbelievers will be enlarged to fill hell and undergo more suffering" (It has isnad Sahih).

227- Al-layth Ibn Sa'ad said, quoting Khalid Ibn Yazid, quoting Sa'eed Ibn Abu Hilal, quoting Sa'eed Al-Muqbari quoting Abu-Huraira: "An unbeliever's molar tooth will be greater than the mountain of Uhud; his thigh like Mount Baydha; his forehead like Al-Wärqân; his sitting place like the distance between me and Al-Rabza; his eyelids seventy-cubit long and his belly like Mount Adhim" (It has isnad Sahih)
Chapter 96

The severe torture awaiting people of sins, by which the dwellers of hell will be hurt

328- Mūsām reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Mas‘ood that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The greatest share of torture on the Day of Judgment will go to sculptors” (Hadith Sahih).

329- Qasim Ibn Asbagh mentioned the same content from the Hadith of Abdullah Ibn Mas‘ood who also narrated that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “The person who will receive the greatest share of torture on the Day of Judgment will be the one who killed a prophet or was killed by a prophet and the one who makes statues” (Hadith Sahih).

330- The long Hadith of Bukhari on the authority of Samra Ibn Jundob in this regard was mentioned before. Also mentioned was the Hadith of Ibn Abbas, Abu-Huraira and Ibn Mas‘ood in the chapter of (Grave Torment), as well as the Hadith of Abu-Huraira about those thrown into hell, in addition to other Hadiths relating to this chapter.

It was also mentioned that the person who borrows money from people to meet his urgent needs - not for the
sake of amusement - and intends to pay his debt back but
dies before he can do that, will neither prevented from
entering paradise nor tortured by Allah. Instead, Allah will
make his creditors satisfied with the non-payment of the
debt and plentifully spread His mercy over all. As to that
person who borrows money from people to spend on com-
mitting sins and thus becomes unable to return the loan,
he will probably be exposed to Allah’s punishment

(Hadith Sahih)

A Related Section

Punishment awaiting that who tortures people
in worldly life

331 - Abu-Dawud Al-Tayalesi said: “Sufian Ibn Oyayna
told us, from Amr Ibn Dinar, quoting Ibn Abu Nujieh, from
Khalid Ibn Hakim on the authority of Khalid Ibn Al-
Walid, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of
Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Those who
extremely torture people in worldly life will receive the se-
verest punishment on the Day of Judgment.” (Hadith Sahih)

332 - خرجه البخاري في التاريخ فقال: حدثنا علي، حدثنا سفيان
(ابن) عمرو بن دينار (عن ابن أبي نجيه)، عن خالد بن حكيم بن حزام
أن أبا عبيدة تأول رجلا من أهل الأرمن فكلمه خالد بن الوليد، فقالوا:
أغضبت الأمير؟ فقال: لم أرد غضبي. سمعت النبي ﷺ يقول: ((أشد
الناس عذابا يوم القيامة أشدهم عذاباً للناس في الدنيا)).” (حدث صحيح)
332- Bukhari reported the same Hadith in his book titled Al-Tarikh (The Reminder) saying: “Ali told us, quoting Sufian Ibn Amr Ibn Dinar, quoting Ibn Abu Nujieh, quoting Khalid Ibn Hakim Ibn Hizam that when Abu Obayyda beat an Armenian, Khalid Ibn Al-Walid spoke to that man. Then some people said: “You have made the Emir angry?” He replied: “I did not mean to; but I heard the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying: “those who extremely torture people in this life will receive the severest punishment on the Day of Judgment” (Hadith Sahih).

333- Moslem reported the same meaning quoting the Hadith of Hisham Ibn Hakim Ibn Hizam that he passed some Nabateans in the Levant, who were forced to sit directly before the sun. He asked: “What is wrong with them?” People answered: “They were imprisoned for not paying Jizya” (head tax on free non-Muslims under Muslim rule). Then he said: “I swear that I heard the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying: “Allah, glory to Him, will torture those who torture people in this life” (Hadith Sahih).
The severe punishment awaiting those who do not practice the good deeds they preach people to do and practice the evil deeds they advise people to avoid. (Orators whose actions contradict their words - Assistants of tyrants who are described as dogs of fire)

Bukhari reported on the authority of Usama Ibn Zayd that he said: "I heard the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, saying: "A man will be brought on the Day of Resurrection and thrown into hellfire, so that his intestines will come out, and he will go around like a donkey around a millstone. The dwellers of
hell will gather around him and say: “O so-and-so! What is wrong with you? Didn’t you use to order us to do good deeds and forbid us of doing sins?” He will reply: “Yes, I used to order you to do good deeds, but I did not do them myself, and I used to forbid you from committing sins, yet I used to do them myself.” Moslem also reported the meaning of the same Hadith on the authority of Usama Ibn Zayd as well. (Hadith Sahih)

235- وخرج أبو نعيم الحافظ من حديث مالك بن دينار، عن شامة عن أس بن مالك قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: أتىت ليلة أسرى بي على قوم تقترض شفاههم بمفاريح من نار، كلما قرضت ردت، قلت: من هؤلاء يا جبريل؟ قال: هؤلاء خطباء أمتك الذين يقولون ولا يفعلون، ويقرؤون كتاب الله ولا يعلمون). [حديث صحيح]

335- Abu Nu’aim Al-Hafiz reported from the Hadith of Malik Ibn Dinar, quoting Thumama on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “I passed on my Night Journey by some people whose lips were being cut with scissors of fire. Whenever they were cut, they were returned again. I said: “Who are these people, Gabriel?” He said: “These are the orators of your nation who do not practice what they preach and read the Book of Allah and do not follow its teachings” (Hadith Sahih).
Chapter 98

The food, drink and clothes of the dwellers of hell

Allah, glory to Him, says: “But those who deny (their Lord) - for them will be cut out a garment of Fire,” “Their garments are of liquid pitch,” “Verily the tree of Zaqqum will be the food of the sinful- like molten brass; it will boil in their insides,” and “Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink, save a boiling fluid and a fluid, dark, murky, intensely cold - a fitting recompense (for them)” Some commentators explained ‘nothing cool’ as sleep. Allah, the Exalted and the Glorified also says: “If they implore relief, they will be granted water like melted brass that will scald their faces. How dreadful the drink! How uncomfortable a couch to recline on!”
given, to drink, of a boiling hot spring, nor food will there be for them but a bitter Dhari (a thorny plant, loathsome in smell and appearance, which will neither give fattening nourishment to the body nor in any way satisfy the burning pangs of hunger).” “So no friend hath he here this Day. Nor hath he any food except Ghislin (the foul pus from the washing of wounds of the dwellers of hell as said by Al-Harawi.”

336- I said: The meaning also refers to Al-Ghassaq. Ibn Al-Mubarak stated: Sufian told us, quoting Mansour that Abraham and Abu Razin explained the word Ghassaq in the verse reading: “Yea, such! Then shall they taste it-a boiling fluid and Ghassaq,” to be the flowing pus of the dwellers of hell. It was also said that Ghassaq means rotten thick matter. (An authentic account)

337- Ibn Wahb stated on the authority of Ibn Omar that he said: “Ghassaq is thick pus that one drop of whose in the west is sufficient to render the east putrid and vice versa.” It is also said that Ghassaq is a kind of severe cold that cannot be endured by man. It is called Zamhrir.
338- Ka‘ab said: “Ghassaq is a spring in hell. When man will be thrown into it, his flesh and skin will be stripped out of the bones; then his flesh will be dragged at his heels like a dress tail.” The phrase: “a fitting recompense” means appropriate for their evil deeds. (An Authentic Account)

339- There is no definite meaning for Dhari. It may mean a spring plant that gets dry in summer. It is called Shabraq if it has leaves and when they fall, it becomes Dhari. Camels eat it when it is green but when it gets dry, they never taste it. Dhari may also refer to stones. Zaqqum is said to mean a valley in hell. (Allah only Knows) Commentators said that the Zaqqum tree originally grows at the Sixth Gate and lives on hell flames just as a tree survives via cool water. All the dwellers of hell must eat from it even those who reside over it.

A Related Section

باب همه وما جاء أن أهل النار يجوعون ويعطشون وفيهم إطعامهم وإجابتهم

The hunger, thirst and supplication of the dwellers of hell

قال الله تعالى: ﴿وَكَانَ أُصْحَابُ النَّارِ أُصْحَابُ الجَحِيْنَ أَفْضَلُوا عَلَىٰ مِنْهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَرَمَّمُهُمْ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ﴾

Allah says: “The dwellers of hell will call to the dwellers of paradise: ‘Pour down to us water or any-
thing that Allah doth provide for your sustenance.” They will say: “Both these things hath Allah forbidden to those who rejected Him.”

340- Ibn Al-Mubarak reported that Al-Hakam Ibn Omar Ibn Laila told us that he knew from Amer that Muhammad Ibn Ka’ab Al-Qurazi learned that the dwellers of hell would seek the help of hell keepers as described by Allah: “Those in hell will say to the keepers: ‘Pray to your Lord to lighten us the chastisement for a day (at least)!’” But the keepers will say: “Did there not come to you your Prophets with clear signs?” Then the dwellers of hell will say: “Yes”. Again the keepers will reply: “Then pray (as ye like)! But the prayer of those without faith is nothing but (futile wandering) in mazes of error!” When the dwellers of hell despair of the hell keepers, they will start to call to Malik, the chief keeper, who has a seat in the middle of hell and bridges over which the angles of torture pass so that he can thus see all the parts of hell from his place. Those people are reported in the Qur’an as saying: “O Malik! Would thy Lord put an end to us?” He replies: “Ask death,” and then he becomes silent for eighty years giving them no answer. A year equals one hundred and sixty days, a month is thirty days and a day is “like a thousand years of your judgment.” After the passage of the eighty years, Malik will look at them saying: “Nay, but ye shall abide!” After the dwellers of hell listen to Malik’s answers, they will say to each other: “We have been plagued with this torture and suffering, so let’s adhere to patience; it may benefit us as it benefited the believers who patiently obeyed Allah.” Thus, they will agree to be patient but when they exercise patience for long ages, they will get desperate and say: “To us it makes no difference (now) whether we rage, or bear (these torments) with patience: for ourselves there is no way of escape.” At this point, Satan will rise
and say: "It was Allah Who gave you a promise of truth: I too promised, but I failed in my promise to you. I had no authority over you except to call you, but ye listened to me; then reproach not me, but reproach your own souls. I cannot listen to your cries, nor can ye listen to mine. I reject your former act in associating me with Allah. For wrong-doers there must be a grievous chastisement." When the dwellers of hell hear Satan's speech, they will strongly hate themselves. However, they will be addressed with this statement: "Greater was the aversion of Allah to you than (is) your aversion to yourselves, seeing that ye were called to faith and ye used to refuse. They will say: Our Lord! Twice hast Thou made us to die, and twice hast Thou given us life! Now we have recognized our sins: is there any way out (of this)?" They will be answered with: "This is because, when Allah was invoked as the Only (god to worship), ye did reject faith, but when partners were joined to Him, ye believed! The command is with Allah, the Most High, the Most Great!" The second call by the dwellers of hell will be launched when they say: "Our Lord! We have seen and we have heard: now send us back (to the world): we will work righteousness: for we do indeed (now) believe." But they will be answered with: "If We had so willed, We could certainly have brought every soul its true guidance: but the Word from Me will come true, 'I will fill hell with Jinn and men all together. Taste ye then-for ye forgot the Meeting of this Day of yours, and We too will forget you-taste ye the chastisement of Eternity for your (evil) deeds!'" The third call by the dwellers of hell will come as follows: "Our Lord! Respite us (if only) for a short term: we will answer Thy Call, and follow the Prophets." But they will be given a frustrating answer:
"What! Were ye not wont to swear aforetime that ye should suffer no decline? And ye dwelt in the dwellings of men who wronged themselves; ye were clearly shown how We dealt with them; and We put forth (many) parables in your behoof! Mighty indeed were the plots which they made, but their plots were (well) within the sight of Allah, even though they were such as to shake the hills!" A fourth call will be made when they say: "Our Lord! Bring us out: we shall work righteousness, not the (deeds) we used to do!" But they will be replied with: "Did We not give you long enough life so that he that would should receive admonition? And (moreover) the Warner eame to you. So taste ye (the fruits of your seeds): for the wrongdoers there is no helper." Then Allah, glory to Him, will not talk to them for an indefinite period after which He will say: "Were not My Signs rehearsed to you, and ye did but treat them as falsehoods?" When they hear His voice, they will say: Now our Lord is satisfied, and adds: "Our Lord! Our misfortune overwhelmed us, and we became a people astray! Our Lord! Bring us out of this: if ever we return (to evil), then shall we be wrongdoers indeed!" But Allah, the Exalted and Glorious, will tell them: "Be ye driven into it (with ignominy) and speak ye not to Me!" At this very point, they will get fully desperate and disappointed: "And they will turn to one another," i.e. they will bark at the face of each other with hell swallowing them up all. The narrator concludes saying: I was told by Al-Azhar Ibn Abu Al-Azhar that this previous narration had the same meaning of Allah's verse reading: "That will be a Day when they shall not be able to speak, nor it will be open to them to put forth pleas."
341- Ibn Al-Mubarak said: "Ibn Abu Aruba told us, quoting Qatada, quoting Abu Ayyub on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas that the dwellers of hell will call Malik for forty years but he will give them no answer, then he will reply: "Nay, but ye shall abide!" He added: "Malik and His Lord will pay their call no attention." They will then pray to Allah saying: "Our Lord! Our misfortune overwhelmed us, and we became a people astray! Our Lord! Bring us out of this: if ever we return (to evil), then shall we be wrongdoers indeed!" A long period twice as the age of the world will pass before the Lord answers them saying: "Be ye driven into it (with ignominy) and speak ye not to Me!" After that, they will utter no word. Their exhalation and inhalation in hell will sound like the braying of donkeys (An authentic account).
Abu Hujayza narrated on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said:

"Boiling water will be poured on their heads and will penetrate till it reaches their throats down to their feet and so on." Abu Hujayza said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

Ibn Abbas, may Allah be pleased with him, reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, once recited this verse: "Fear Allah as He should be feared, and die not except in a state of Islam." Ibn Abbas said: "The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "If a very little piece of the tree of Zaqqum were thrown at the people of this world, it would spoil their life. Then, what will be the case if it is someone's food (in hell)?" Abu Issa said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih. It was also reported by Ibn Maja.

(Hadith Hasan)
Chapter 99

باب ما جاء في بكم أهل النار ومن أدنائهم عيانا فيها

How the dwellers of hell will weep
(And those receiving slightest torture)

444 - روى عن أبي موسى الأشعري موقفا أنه قال: (إن أهل النار ليكون الدموع في النار، حتى لو أجريت فيها السفن لجرت، ثم إنهم ليكون الدم بعد الدموع، ولمثل ما منهم في فلبيك).

قال المؤلف رحمه الله - وهو يستند من معنى ما تقدم - : وفي التنزيل: (قلوا من نصركم قلنا ولبكم كثرة جزاء بما كأنوا يكسبون). [خبر صحيح]

344- Abu Mussa Al-Ash'ari reported through a narration of a Hadith mawquf that the dwellers of hell would weep in hell to the extent that ships could move on their tears. After their tears come to an end, they will weep bloody tears. Indeed their sufferings will deserve such weeping. The author, may Allah put mercy upon him, quoted this verse after mentioning the above Hadith: “Let them laugh a little: Much will they weep: A recompense for the (evil) that they do” (An authentic account).

455 - وفي النذر من حديث أبي ذر - رضي الله عنه - عن النبي ﷺ أنه قال: (إِنَّا لَوْ نَظَرْنَا مَا أَذْكَرْنَا لَخَافْتُونَ قَلِيلًا وَلِبَكُمْ كَثِيرًا. فَنَمْنَ كَثِرًا بِكَأْسِهَا خَفَا مِنِّي اِلَّهُ تَعَالَى وَرَحِمَةُ مِنْهُ مُنَادِيَّةً بَلَّآءَ الْجَنَّةِ: إِنَّا كَانَ الْخَيْبَةُ لِأَهْلَ الْحَيَاةِ الْأُخْرَى، وَمَعَنَا إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْحَيَاةِ الْأُخْرَى. فَقَالَ اِلَّهُ تَعَالَيْنَ مِنْهُ: وَإِنَّا أَقْلِبْنَاهُ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ أَقْلِبْنَاهُ فَكَهْبَنَّ) قال: (وَكَنْنَاهُمُ نَضْحَكُونَ) وسأأتي بيتاه. [حديث صحيح]
345- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu Zarr that the Prophet may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "I swear by Allah that if it happens that you know what I do know, you will laugh a little and weep so much. He who often weeps for fear of Allah, will laugh so much in the hereafter. Allah tells us about the dwellers of paradise saying: "Aforetime, we were not without fear for the sake of our people." He tells us about the dwellers of hell saying: "And when they returned to their own people, they would return jesting" and "While ye were laughing at them" (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 100

باب ما جاء أن لكل مسلم فجأة من النار من الكفار

How every Muslim is rescued from hell in return for an unbeliever to be thrown into it

346- Abu Borda reported on the authority of Abu Mussa that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: "On the Day of Judgment, Allah will present every Muslim with a Christian or a Jew as a ransom in order not to be thrown into hell" (Hadith Sahih.)

347- In another narration, "Not a Muslim man is ordained to die till Allah throws a Christian or a Jew into
The reporter was asked by Omar Ibn Abdul-Aziz three times to swear by Allah that his father had narrated that Hadith from the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, and he did.

Scholars, may Allah put mercy upon them, said: “Such Hadiths look general but they are not so in reality. They are related to sinful people who are forgiven and pardoned by Allah. He will rescue them from hell by means of torturing infidels in it. In this regard, they quote the Hadith reported by Abu Borda from his father that the
Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “On the Day of Judgment, some Muslims will come with sins as heavy as mountains, but these sins will be pardoned for them and transferred to Jews and Christians.” The same Hadith was reported by Moslem from Muhammad Ibn Amr Ibn Ayyad Ibn Jabala Ibn Abu-Dawud who said: “Harmie Ibn Imara told us that Shaddad Abu Tdalha Al-Rassibie told them this Hadith quoting Abbas, quoting Ghilan Ibn Jarir, from Abu Borda, quoting the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. Some may ask about the meaning of “these sins will be pardoned for them.” The meaning is that they will not be brought to task for these sins as if they did not commit them. What is meant by “transferred to Jews and Christians” is that their torture as a result of their sins will be multiplied till it becomes equivalent to their own crimes and those of sinful Muslims in case they are punished, as Allah does not punish people for others’ crimes. Allah says: “Namely, that no bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another.” He, Glory to Him, has absolute power to multiply torments for whomever He pleases and alleviate torments for whomever He pleases. His actions are never questioned (Hadith Sahih)

349- As for the other version: “No Muslim is ordained to die till Allah throws a Christian or a Jew into hell instead of him”, it means that while a sinful Muslim deserves a place in hell because of his misdeeds, he will be pardoned by Allah and his place will thus become empty. Allah will add such a place to a Jew or a Christian to be tortured in, in addition to his original place according to his degree of infidelity. This is supported by the Prophet’s Hadith reported by Anas about the believer who will be backed when questioned in his grave where he will be addressed: “Look at your seat in hell; Allah replaced you with another one in paradise.” I said: There are several Hadiths indicating that every Muslim, sinful or not, has two places of
residence in paradise and hell. This is the meaning of the Qur’anic verse: “Those will be the heirs” i.e. of the unbelievers’ places in paradise. This verse has also the same meaning mentioned in the above Hadith of Anas. However, this heredity will not have one shape; some will inherit them without being brought to task while others will inherit them after being judged and questioned and after staying in hell for some time according to their deeds in worldly life. (And Allah Almighty knows best) Another explanation may see the obtainment of paradise as heredity since the believers will be the only people who are going to get such bliss, as described by Allah Almighty: “They will say: ‘Praise be to Allah, Who has truly fulfilled his promise to us, and has given us (this) land in heritage: We can dwell in paradise as we will.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 101

باب قوله تعالى: (وَتَقُولُ هَلْ مِنَ مُّزِيدٍ)

Explaining the verse that reads:

“Hell will say: ‘Are there any more (to come)?’”

350- Moslem reported on the authority of Anas that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Hell continues to receive those thrown into it and says: ‘Are there any more to come?’” till Allah Almighty puts His feet on it. At that point, it becomes contracted and it will say, ‘Enough, enough, You Most Generous and Honorable. As to paradise, it continues to have places till Allah creates people to dwell in those places” (Hadith Sahih)
351- In another narration from the Hadith of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, we read: “As for hell, it will not be filled until Allah puts His feet on it and it says: Enough, enough. At that point, it will be filled and contracted. Allah, Glory to Him, will not oppress any of His creatures and create people to dwell in paradise.”

(Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 102

Bab Dhakkr A'amer min Yujhr min Al-nnarah Wa'aher min Yihdul Al-jannah

The last man to come out of fire and enter paradise

352- Moslem reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Mas'ood that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “I know the person who will be the
last to come out of hellfire, and the last to enter paradise. He will be a man who will come out of hellfire crawling, and Allah will say to him: "Go and enter paradise." He will go to it, but he will imagine that it had been filled, and then he will return and say: "O Lord, I have found it full." Allah will say: "Go and enter paradise and you will have what equals the world and ten times as much (or, you will have as much as ten times the like of the world)." On that, the man will say: "Do You mock me though You are the King?" I saw Allah's Prophet (while saying that) laughing so much so that his premolar teeth became visible. It is said that he will be the lowest in degree amongst the dwellers of paradise. (Hadith Sahih)
Abdullah Ibn Mas‘ood also narrated that the Prophet of Allah said: “The last to enter paradise would be a man who would walk once, stumble once and be burnt by hell once. Then when he passes beyond it, he will turn to it and say: “Blessed is He Who has saved me from thee. Allah has given me something He has not given to any one of those in earlier or later times.” Then a tree would be raised for him and he will say: “O my Lord! Bring me near this tree so that I may take shelter in its shade and drink from its water.” Allah, the Exalted and Great, would say: “O son of Adam, if I grant you this, you will ask Me for something else.” He would say: “No, my Lord.” And he would promise Him that he would not ask for anything else. His Lord would excuse him because He sees that he cannot help desiring it; so He would bring him near it, and he would take shelter in its shade and drink from its water. Afterwards a more beautiful tree than the first would be raised before him and he would say: “O my Lord! Bring me near this tree in order that I may drink from its water and take shelter in its shade and I shall not ask Thee for anything else.” Allah would say: “O son of Adam, if I bring you near it you may ask Me for something else?” He would promise Him that he would not ask for anything else. His Lord would excuse him because He sees something he cannot help desiring. So He would bring him near it. Then a tree would be raised for him at the gate of paradise, more beautiful than the first two. He would say: “O my Lord! Bring me near this (tree) so that I may enjoy its shade and drink from its water. I shall not ask Thee for anything else.” Allah would say: “O son of Adam! Have you not promised Me that you would not ask Me for anything
else?" He would say: "Yes my Lord, but I shall not ask Thee for anything else." His Lord would excuse him for He sees something the temptation of which he could not resist. He would bring him near it, and when He brings him near it he would hear the voices of the dwellers of paradise. He would say: "O my Lord! Admit me to it." He would say: "O son of Adam, what will bring an end to your requests to Me? Will it please you if I give you the whole world and a similar one with it?" He would say: "O my Lord! Art Thou mocking me, though Thou art the Lord of the worlds?" Ibn Mas’ood laughed and asked (the hearers): "You haven’t asked me what I am laughing at." They (then) said: "What are you laughing at?" He said: "It is in this way that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him laughed. The Companions of the Prophet asked: "Why are you laughing, Prophet of Allah?" He said: "On account of the laugh of the Lord of the universe, when he (the man wishing to enter paradise) said: Art Thou mocking me though Thou art the Lord of the worlds? He would say: I am not mocking at you, but I have the power to do whatever I wish. (Hadith Sahih)
A Related Section

What is mentioned about monotheists’ coming out of fire

Explanation of the verse reading:
“Fire shall be made into a vault over them, in columns outstretched. (The conditions of the dwellers of hell)

354- Abu Nu’aim Al-Hafiz stated that Abu Imran said:
“We were told that on the Day of Judgment, Allah orders that every tyrant, every devil and everyone whose evil was feared in worldly life be brought and put on iron shackles. They will be then thrown into hell which will be made into a vault over them. They will never find a bottom for this fire and never see a sky. They will never sleep even for a second and never have a cold drink.” He added: “Next, the dwellers of paradise will be called out: “O dwellers of...
paradise open the gates today. Fear no devil or tyrant. Eat and drink because of the good that you sent before you in the days that are gone.” Abu Imran said: “I swear by Allah, my brothers that these are the days you are living now.”

(It has isnad Hasan)

Chapter 103

The dwellers of paradise’s inheritance of the houses of the people of hell

355- It was stated that Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, reported that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Allah created for every human being a house in paradise and another one in hell. The believers will take possession of their houses and inherit those of the disbelievers. The disbelievers will remain in their own houses in hell.”

356- And his companion Abu Jahl, may Allah curse him, reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “No one is to be found in the night of Monday, the first day of the month of Rajab, but Allah will speak to him.” And it is narrated that Abu Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “If you say ‘Allah has created for every human being a house in paradise and another one in hell. The believers will take possession of their houses and inherit those of the disbelievers. The disbelievers will remain in their own houses in hell.’”
356- Ibn Maja reported the previous account with the same content on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “Every one of you, without exception, has two houses: one in paradise and the other in hell. When a man dies and enters hell, his house will be inherited by a man from the dwellers of paradise.” This is the meaning of the verse reading: “Those will be the heirs.” (It has isnad Sahih).

I said: “This indicates that every man, in general, has two houses: one in paradise and the other in hell.” The Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, here addresses his virtuous, honorable Companions who were far from committing the great sins that push their perpetrators into hell (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 104

The immortality of the dwellers of paradise and those of hell, (How death will be slaughtered and who is going to do so)

268
357- *Bukhari* reported on the authority of *Ibn Omar*, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “When the dwellers of paradise go to paradise and the dwellers of hell go to hell, death will be brought between paradise and hell and slaughtered. Then a caller will say” “O dwellers of paradise! No death. O dwellers of hell! No death.” At that moment, the dwellers of paradise become happier and the dwellers of hell become gloomier” (*Hadith Sahih*).

358- *Moslem* reported on the authority of *Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri*, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet, may the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him, said: “On the Day of Judgment when the dwellers of paradise enter paradise and the dwellers of hell enter hell, death will be brought forward between paradise and hell in the shape of a black-and-white ram. Then it will be announced: “O dwellers of paradise! Do you know this?” Thereupon they will stretch their necks and look carefully, saying: “Yes, this is death.” Then it will be announced again: “O dwellers of hell! Do you know this?” They will stretch their necks and look carefully, saying: “Yes, this is
death.” Then orders will be issued to have it (that ram) slaughtered and it will be finally announced: “O dwellers of paradise! You will live eternally, and will never die. O dwellers of hell! You will live eternally, and will never die.” The Prophet of Allah recited: “But warn them of the Day of Distress, when the matter will be determined: for (behold) they are negligent and they do not believe” and pointed at the world with his hands.”

(Hadith Sahih)

359- I said: “These correct Hadiths prove that the dwellers of hell will stay in it forever without a goal. They will be neither alive nor dead, far away from comfort and salvation. Their suffering and torments are described in Allah’s Glorious Book: “But those who reject (Allah) - for them will he the fire of Hell: no term shall be determined for them, so they should die, nor shall its chastisement be lightened for them. Thus do We reward every ungrateful one! Therein will they cry aloud (for assistance): ‘Our Lord! Bring us out: We shall work righteousness, not the (deeds) we used to do!’ - Did We not give you long enough life so that he that would should receive admonition? And (moreover) the Warner came to you. So taste ye (the fruits of your deeds): for the wrong-doers there is no helper.” Allah also says: “As often as their skins are roasted through, We shall give them fresh skins.” He further says: “But those who deny (their Lord), - for them will be cut out a garment of fire: over their heads will be poured out hoiling water. With it will be melted what is within their bodies, as well as (their) skins. In addition there will be maces of iron (to punish) them. Every time they wish to get away therefrom, from anguish, they will be forced back therein.” He who states that they are going to get out of hell and that it will become entirely empty or it will come
to an end, will be far away from logic as this contradicts the Prophet's Hadiths and the opinions approved by the people of Sunna and great imams. "If anyone contends with the Prophet even after guidance has been plainly conveyed to him, and follows a path other than that becommg to men of faith, We shall leave him in the path he has chosen, and land him in hell, - what an evil refuge." At-Termizi said: "It was the approach of men of knowledge and imams of Hadith, like Sufian Al-Thawri, Malik Ibn Anas, Ibn Al-Mubarak, Ibn Oyayna and Waki' to report and believe in these Hadiths without seeking their exact explanation even by way of suggestion. The author, may Allah pardon him, said: "Bringing death in the shape of a ram is due to the fact that the angel of death, peace be upon him, came to Adam in the shape of a ram spreading four thousand wings as mentioned before.

Chapter 105

Abwlab al-jannah wa ma jaa feeha wfi safettehaw naa'mah

Paradise: Its gates, description and bliss

Allah, the Exalted and Glorious, describes paradise in the Qur'an as if it is visible to us in many Surahs, foremost among which are Al-Rahman (55) Al-Waqi'a (56), Al-Insan (76) and Al-Ghashiya (88). The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, talked about paradise in a clear and detailed manner as reported in the anecdotes of the his Companions and followers, may Allah be pleased with them all and gather us with them. Amen.
Chapter 106

The qualities of the people of paradise in life

360- قال ابن وهب، سمعت ابن زيد يقول: وصف الله (تعالى) أهل الجنة بالمحاهفة والحنان والبكاء والشفقة في الدنيا، فأعقبهم به النعيم والسرور في الآخرة، وقرأ قول الله تعالى عز وجل: {إِنَّا كُنَّا نَزِيدُ فِي أُهُلَّ الْخَيْبَة}. قال: ووصف أهل النار بالسرور في الدنيا والضحك فيها والشفقة فقال: {إِنَّهُ كَانَ فِي أُهُلِّ الْخَيْبَةَ اِبْنَ الْيَوْمِ الْمَسْرُورَ (13). إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَكَانَ لَنْ يَحْزُورَهُ}. وقد تقدم من صفة أهلها ما فيه كفاية والحمد لله وحده. [خبر صحيح]

Ibn Wahb said: I heard Ibn Zayd saying: Allah, glory to Him, described the people of paradise in this life as fearing Him and feeling sad to the degree of crying least they may be punished by Him. But they will be granted blessings and pleasures in the hereafter. He (Ibn Zayd) then recited Allah’s verse reading: “We were not without fear for the sake of our people.” He said: Meanwhile, Allah described the people of hell as laughing, making fun of the believers and having much pleasure in this life, “Truly, did he go about among his people, rejoicing! Truly, did he think that he would not have to return (to Us)! Nay, nay! For his Lord was (ever) watchful of him!” (An authentic account)
A Related Chapter

Is one paradise given preference over another

361- Allah, glory to Him, says: "But for such as fear the time when they will stand before (the Judgment Seat of) their Lord, there will be two grades of paradise." Then He described these two grades. Then He says: "And besides these two, there are two other grades of paradise." Ibn Abbas commented on the first verse saying: "These will be gained after performing the duties obliged by Allah." Some said that every man fearing Allah will have two grades of Paradise and others said all people fearing Allah will have these two grades and the first explanation is more acceptable. Al-Termizi Muhammad Ibn Ali said one paradise will be given to the believer for his fear of his Lord and the other is given to him for his abandonment of lusts.
Chapter 107

The nature and delights of paradise and the pleasures Allah prepared for its inhabitants

362- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Allah Almighty says: “I have prepared for My pious servants what has not been seen by eyes, has not been heard by ears or has not come to one’s mind. That has been kept as hidden reserve away from what you have been informed about.” Then the Prophet of Allah recited, *Now no person knows what delights of the eye are kept hidden (in reserve) for them.*” (Hadith Sahih)
At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that he said: I asked Allah's Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him: What were the creatures made of? He replied, 'It was made of water. Then I asked: What was paradise constructed of? He replied, 'A brick of gold and a brick of silver with mortar of strong-scented musk; its pebbles are pearls and rubies and its soil is saffron. Those who are going to enter it will be in affluent circumstances and will not be destitute; they will live forever and not die; their garments will not wear out, and their youth will not pass away.' He, At-Termizi, said: It has not a good isnad and I don not see it as motasil (having no narrators missed). However, he reported the same Hadith on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, through another isnad. (Hadith Hasan)

The author, may Allah rest his soul, said: The above-mentioned Hadith was also reported by Abu-Dawud Al-Tayalesi in his Musnad. He said: We were told by Abraham Ibn Mo'aweya quoting Sa'eed Al-Ta'ee that Abu Al-Modlah, a servant to the Mother of the Believers, told him that he had heard Abu-Huraira saying: We said: O Prophet of Allah. When we sit with you, our hearts become tender and we feel that we belong to the hereafter. But when we leave you and return to our women and children, we become pleased with this life. Why that? The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, answered, "If your conditions when you leave me are the same when you are with me, then the Angels will shake hands with you and visit you in your homes. And if you do not commit sins, then Allah will create other people who will commit sins and then ask Allah's forgiveness that will be granted to them." We said: O Prophet of Allah. Tell us about paradise: What is it made from? He said: "One brick of gold and another of silver; extremely good musk is its mortar, hyacinth and pearls are its pebbles and saffron is its earth.

275
He, who is going to enter it, will never be desperate; will be immortal and never die; his clothes will not be worn out and his youth will never come to an end.” (Hadith Hasan)

Chapter 108

Paradise’s rivers and mountains
(Which ones exist in worldly life)

Allah, glory to Him, says: “(Here is) the Description of Paradise which the righteous are promised: in it are rivers of water unstaling; rivers of milk of which the taste never changes; rivers of wine, a joy to those who drink; and rivers of honey pure and clear.” It was reported that those rivers do not run through valleys, being controlled by Allah Almighty.

365- Abu-Huraira narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “There are rivers in paradise that come out from beneath hills or mountains of musk.” It was stated by Al-Uqeili (Hadith Hasan reported by others)
366 - At-Termizi reported from Hakeem Ibn Mo'aweya on the authority of his father that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “In paradise there are a sea of water, a sea of milk, a sea of honey, and a sea of wine; then the rivers will be divided off.” Abu-Issa said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih and Hakeem Ibn Mo'aweya is Bahz Ibn Hakeem's father. (Hadith Sahih)

367 - Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Sayhan, Jayhan, Euphrates and Nile are all among the rivers of paradise. Ka'ab said: Tigris is the river of water (in paradise), Euphrates is the river of milk, the Nile is the river of wine and Sayhan is the river of honey. These four rivers flow from the river of Kawthar. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 109

باب من أين تفجر أنهار الجنة؟
From where do paradise's rivers originate?

368 - al-Bukhari reported that Abu Huraira said: Cal Ruhul Allah: (From Amr bin al-Mas'ud) and Moslem established the prayer and fasting of Ramadan, and he was given a place by the people of Allah. 277
Bukhari reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah said: “Whoever believes in Allah and His Prophet, performs prayer perfectly and fasts the month of Ramadan, will rightfully be granted Paradise by Allah, no matter whether he fights in Allah’s cause or remains in the land where he is born.” The people said: ‘O Allah’s Prophet! Shall we acquaint the people with this good news?’ He said: “Paradise has one-hundred grades which Allah has reserved for the mujahideen (strugglers) who fight in His cause, and the distance between each of two grades is like the distance between the heaven and the earth. So, when you ask Allah for something, ask for Al-Firdaus which is at the top and in the middle of paradise.” And above it is the throne of the Most Gracious, i.e. Allah, and from it originate the rivers of paradise.” It was also reported by Ibn Maja and others.
Abu Hatim Al-Basti said: The statement ‘which... in the middle of paradise’ refers to the width and the statement ‘which is at the top of paradise’ refers to the height. Qatada said: Al-Firdaus is the hill, middle, top of paradise and its best and greatest grade.

It is said that Al-Firdaus is a name that includes all kinds of paradise just as jahannam, hell, is a name that refers to all kinds of fire. Allah praised in the beginning of Surah Al-Muminun, the believers, some people with certain qualities saying: “These will be the heirs, who will inherit Al-Firdaus: they will dwell therein (for ever.” He mentioned them again in Surah Al-Ma’arif, the ways of ascent, “Such will be the honored ones in grades of paradise (of bliss).” From that, we learn that Al-Firdaus has many kinds of paradise, not a single one. It was stated by Wahb Ibn Munbih. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 110

باب ما جاء أن الخمر شراب أهل الجنة
ومن شربه في الدنيا لم يشربه في الآخرة
وفي لباس أهل الجنة وآنيتهم

The proof that wine is the drink of the people of paradise (He who drinks it in life, will not drink it in the hereafter) The clothes and vessels of the people of paradise

369- النسائي عن أبي هريرة، عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم أنه قال: (من ليس الحريـر في الدنيا لم يلبسه في الآخرة، ومن شرب الخمر في الدنيا لم يشربه في الآخرة، ومن شرب في آنٍية الذهاب والفضة لم يشربه بها في الآخرة)، ثم قال رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم: (لباس أهل الجنة وشراب أهل الجنة وآنيتهم أهل الجنة). [حديث حسن]
369- Al-Nasae'e reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Any one who wears silk garments in this life, will not wear them in the life to come. Any one, who drinks wine in this life, will not drink it in the life to come. Any one, who drinks with silver and gold vessels, will not drink with them in the life to come. These are the garments, drink and vessels of the people of paradise.” (Hadith Hasan)

370- I said: One may say that the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, talked about the three things on equal footing and he who does them in this life will be deprived of them in the life to come; then will he not enjoy these things in case he enters paradise? I said: Yes, if he does not repent as the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “He who drinks wine in this life and does not give up that, will be deprived of it in the hereafter. The Hadith was reported by Malik quoting Nafee' on the authority of Ibn Omar. The same punishment also awaits the one who wears silk or eats or drinks with gold and silver vessels and utensils and does not adhere to patience till he gets what Allah saves for him in the life to come instead of committing what is prohibited by Allah in this life.

(Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 111

What is mentioned about paradise's trees and fruits and their counterparts in life

أيما جاء في أشجار الجنة وفِي شَمَالِها وَما يشبه تَمْرَ الجَنَّةِ فِي الدنيا

At-Tirmizi reported on the authority of Abu Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “I have prepared for my faithful servants what has not been seen by eyes, has not heard by ears, or has not come to one’s mind. Recite if you wish, ‘Now no person knows what delights of the eye are kept hidden (in reserve) for them.’ In paradise, there is a tree under which a rider would travel for one hundred years and not reach its end. Recite if you wish, ‘In shade long-extended.’ The mark left by a whip in Paradise is better than the whole world and recite if you wish, ‘Only he who is saved far from hellfire and admitted to Paradise will have succeeded: for the life of this world is but goods and chattels of deception.’ Abu-Issa said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih. (Hadith Sahih)
372- Ibn Al-Mubarak reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "There is a tree in paradise under whose shade a rider would travel for seventy, or he might have said: one hundred years. This is the tree of eternity." (Hadith Sahih)

373- We were told by Ibn Abu Khalid quoting Ziyad, a servant to Bani Makhzum that he heard Abu-Huraira saying: There is a tree in paradise under whose shade a rider would travel for one hundred years. You may read: "In shade long-extended." When that piece of information reached Ka'ab, he said: "Abu-Huraira is right. I swear by the One who revealed the Torah to Moses Ibn Omron and Al-Furqan (Qur'an) to Muhammad, peace and blessings be upon him, that if a man rides a peerless young camel and passes through that tree, he will die before he can reach its origin. Allah planted it with His hands and breathed into it of His spirit. Its branches are
seen from behind paradise wall and not a river in paradise
does not spring from the origin of that tree.

(An authentic account)

374- al-Tirmidhi on the authority of Asmaa' bint Abu Bakr that she heard the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: when the lote-tree of the utmost boundary was mentioned to him, “A rider would travel in the shade of a branch of it for a hundred years,” or “one hundred riders would take shelter in its shade (the transmitter being in doubt); in it there are golden butterflies and its fruit looks like earthenware jars.” Abu-Issa said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih. (Hadith Hasan and its isnad is weak)

375- Abdul-Razzaq said: We were told by Mu'ammar quoting Qatada on the authority of Anas that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “When I was shown
Sidrat-ul-Muntaha in the seventh heaven, I saw its Nabk fruits which resembled the clay jugs of Hajr (i.e. a town in Arabia), and its leaves were like the ears of elephants, and two apparent rivers and two hidden ones originated at its trunk. I asked Gabriel about those rivers and he said: The two hidden rivers are in paradise, and the apparent ones are the Nile and the Euphrates."

I said: The words of the Hadith were all mentioned by Moslem except “its Nabk fruits which resembled the clay jugs of Hajr. The Hadith was also reported by Al-Daraqutni in his Sunan. He said: Abu Bakr Al-Naysaburi told us quoting Muhammad Ibn Yahia on the authority of Abdul-Razzaq and then stated the above-mentioned Hadith.

(Hadith Sahih)

376- Bukhari also reported from the Hadith of Qatada: We were told by Anas Ibn Malik on the authority of Malik Ibn Sa'saa that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “This is the Hadith of Al-Isra’ or the Night Journey, “Then I was shown Sidrat-ul-Muntaha and I saw its Nabk fruits which resembled the clay jugs of Hajr, and its leaves were like the ears of elephants, and four rivers originated at its root, two of them were apparent and two were hidden.”
Chapter 112
Paradise's clothing and its people's garments

Allah, glory to Him, says:
"And they will wear green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade," and says:
"And their garments there will be of silk."

377- Ibn Hinad Al-Surrie stated: We were told by Abul-Ahwag quoting Abu Is'haq on the authority of Al-Bara' Ibn Azib that he said: The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, was presented with a piece of silk that the Companions were very interested in seeing it. Then the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Are you amazed at it?" They said: Yes, Prophet of Allah. He said: "I swear by the One that my soul in His hand that the handkerchiefs of Sa'ad Ibn Mo'az in Paradise are better than it." (Hadith Sahih)
378- Hinad Ibn Al-Surrie said: Qubaisa told us quoting Hammad Ibn Salama, quoting Muhammad Ibn Abdul-Rahman Ibn Amr Ibn Sa'ad Ibn Mo'az that Atarid Ibn Hajib gifted the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, a garment of silk brocade that Czar presented him. People then gathered around the Prophet and touched him wondering: O Prophet of Allah. Has it been sent down to you from heaven? He said: “There is no wonder. I swear by the One that my soul in His Hand that the hand-kerchiefs of Sa'ad Ibn Mo'az in paradise are better than it. O Boy. Give this to Abu Jahm and fetch his garment” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 113

باب ما جاء أن شجر الجنة وثمارها تنفق عن ثياب الجنة

How the trees and fruits of paradise bring forth the garments and jewelry of paradise

379- Al-Nasae'e reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas that he said: While we were sitting...
with the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, a man came and asked: O Prophet of Allah. Tell us about the garments of the people of paradise. Will they be created or woven? Hearing that, some people laughed. Then the man said: Why are you laughing? An ignorant man is asking a scholar. Next he stayed for a while. Then the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Where is the man asking about the garments of paradise?” They said: He is here, Prophet of Allah. He said: “Verily paradise's fruits will produce them.” He repeated that three times. Allah knows best. (Hadith Hasan)

Chapter 114

باب ما جاء في نخيل الجنة وثمرها وخيرها

The palms, fruits and welfare of paradise

380- Ibn Al-Mubarak, said: Abu Sufian told us quoting Hammad Ibn Sa'eed Ibn Jubier, that Ibn Abbas said: The trunks of paradise’s palms are green emerald, their vine are red gold, their leaves are the source of garments and jewelry for the inhabitants of paradise and their date are like clay jugs. As for the fruits, they are whiter than milk, sweeter than honey and smoother than butter; they contain no pits (An authentic account).
Chapter 115

Cultivation in paradise

381- Bukhari reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that once the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, was narrating (a account), while a Bedouin was sitting with him. “One of the inhabitants of paradise will ask Allah to allow him to cultivate the land. Allah will ask him, ‘Are you not living in the pleasures you like?’ He will say, ‘Yes, but I like to cultivate the land.’” The Prophet added, “When the man (will be permitted he) will sow the seeds and the plants will grow up and get ripe, ready for reaping and so on till it will be as huge as mountains within a wink. Allah will then say to him, ‘O son of Adam! Take here you are, gather (the yield); nothing satisfies you.’” On that, the Bedouin said: “The man must be either from Quraish (i.e. an emigrant) or an Ansari, for they are farmers, whereas we are not farmers.” The Prophet smiled (at this). (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 116

The gates of paradise How many are they? To who are they opened? Their names and capacity

382 - قال الله تعالى: "حتى إذا جاءوها وفتحت أبوابها" قال جماعة من أهل العلم: هذى وأو الثمانية فللجنة ثمانية أبواب. واستدلوا بقوله: علي الصلاة والسلام: (وما منكم من أحد يتوضأ فبلغ أو قيسغ الوضوء، ثم يقول: أشهد أن لا إله إلا Allah وأنبهد أن محمدًا عبده ورسوله، إلا فتحت أبواب الجنة الثمانية يدخل من أبى شاه) رواه عمر بن الخطاب، خرجه مسلم. [حديث صحيح]

382- Allah, glory to Him, says: "Until behold, they arrive there; its gates will be opened." Some scholars said: "Paradise has eight gates. In this regard, they quoted the Prophet's saying: "When one of you has his ablution in a perfect manner, then says: I certify that there is no god but Allah and that Muhammad is his slave and Prophet, the eight gates of paradise will be opened for him to enter through the one he wishes. The Hadith was narrated by Omar Ibn Al-Khattab (Hadith Sahih)

383- وحاسة في تعيين هذه الأبواب لبعض العلماء كما جاء في حديث الموطا وصحيح البخاري ومسلم عن أبي هريرة -رضي الله عنه- أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: (إم أن نفق زوجين في سبيل الله نودي في الجنة يا عبيد الله هذا خير، فمن كان من أهل الصلاة دعي من باب الصلاة، ومن كان من أهل الجهاد دعي من باب الجهاد، ومن كان من أهل الصدقة دعي من باب الصدق، ومن كان من أهل الصيام دعي من باب الريان، فقال أبو بكر: يا رسول الله، ما على أحد يدعى من هذه
383- On the designation of these gates, some scholars as well as Muwatta, Bukhari and Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Whoever gives two kinds (of things or property) in charity for Allah's cause, will be called from the gates of paradise and will be addressed, 'O slave of Allah! Here is prosperity.' So, whoever was amongst the people who used to offer their prayers, will be called from the gate of the prayer; and whoever was amongst the people who used to participate in Jihad, will be called from the gate of Jihad; whoever was amongst those who used to observe fasts, will be called from the gate of Ar-Rayyan; and whoever was amongst those who used to give charity, will be called from the gate of charity." Abu Bakr said: Let my parents be sacrificed for you, O Allah's Prophet! No distress or need will befall him who will be called from those gates. Will there be any one who will be called from all these gates?" The Prophet replied, “Yes, and I hope you will be one of them.”

(Hadith Sahih)

384- Al-Qadi Iyyodh said: Moslem mentioned in this Hadith four gates of Paradise and some added the other four namely, the gate of repentance, the gate of those restraining anger, the gate of the contended and the right gate through which those who will not be subject to reckoning will enter.
Moslem reported on the authority of Anas in the Hadith of intercession, "I swear by the One Muhammad's soul lies in His hand that the distance between every two gates of paradise is like that between Mecca and Hajr or between Mecca and Basra." (Hadith Sahih)

He also reported on the authority of Sahl Ibn Sa'ad that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Seventy thousands or seven hundred thousand people, the transmitter being in doubt, of my nation will enter paradise. They will hold each other and enter at the same time. Their faces will be like full moons." It is so noted that the Hadith Sahih indicates that paradise gates are more than eight. They may reach sixteen in number. Thanks are due to Allah. (Hadith Sahih)
387- *Bukhari* and *Moslem* reported on the authority of *Sahih Ibn Sa'ad* that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “There is a gate in paradise called *Ar-Rayyan*, and those who observe fasts will enter through it on the Day of Resurrection and none except them will enter through it. It will be said: ‘Where are those who used to observe fasts?’ They will get up, and none except them will enter through it. After their entry the gate will be closed and nobody will enter through it.” I said: This applies to the other gates concerned with good deeds. And Almighty Allah knows best. The *Hadith* of *Abu-Huraira* mentioned that some people will be called from all the gates. This call, it was said: indicates the great recompense awaiting those people who do many good deeds. However, each one of them will enter through the gate associated with the deed often practiced by him. And Allah Almighty knows best. (*Hadith Sahih*)

388- *Moslem* reported on the authority of *Abu-Huraira*, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Who has observed fast among you today? *Abu Bakr* replied: It is I. He (The Prophet again) said: Who among you followed a bier today? *Abu Bakr* replied: It is I. He (the Prophet again) said: Who
among you fed a poor man today? Abu Bakr replied: It is I. He (the Prophet again) said: Who among you visited an invalid today? Abu Bakr said: It is I. Upon this the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: Anyone in whom (these good deeds) are combined will certainly enter paradise. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 117

Paradise's ranks and believers' share of it

389 - At-Termizi, may Allah put mercy upon him, reported on the authority of Ataa' Ibn Yassar that Mo'az Ibn Jabal, said: I heard the Prophet of Allah saying: "Paradise has one-hundred grades, and the distance between each of the grades is like the distance between the Heaven and the earth. At the top and in the middle of it, there is Al-Firdaus. Above Al-Firdaus is the throne of Allah and from it originate the rivers of paradise. So, when you ask Allah for something, ask for Al-Firdaus." At-Termizi said: This Ataa' was not alive on the lifetime of Mo'az Ibn Jabal.

I said: This Hadith was reported by Bukhari from the Hadith of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him. So it is Hadith Sahih motasil (having no narrators missed).

(Hadith Sahih)
390- Ibn Maja reported on the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “When the companion of the Qur’an enter paradise, He will be addressed: read and go up. Then he will read and go up with every verse till he finishes what he memorizes.” (Hadith Sahih)

391- Abu-Dawud reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Amr that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The companion of the Qur’an will be addressed in the hereafter: read, rise and recite as you used to do during your lifetime since your degree will be determined by the last verse you are going to read.”

392- A’isha, may Allah be pleased with her, said: “The number of the Qur’an verses is equal to the number of Paradise’s degrees. So there is no one better, among those entering Paradise, than that who reads the Qur’an.” The Hadith was mentioned by Mekki, may Allah put mercy upon him. (Hadith mawquf)
Chapter 118

Paradise’s dwellings

Allah, the Glorious and the Exalted, says: “But it is for those who fear their Lord, those lofty mansions, one above another, have been built,” “But only those who believe and work righteousness- those are the ones for whom there is a multiplied reward for their deeds, while secure they (reside) in the dwellings on high,” and “Those are the ones who will be rewarded with the highest place in heaven, because of their patient constancy.”

393- Moslem reported on the authority of Sahl Ibn Sa’ud that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The people of paradise will see the inhabitants of the dwellings over them as you see a brilliant star far away in the horizon in the east or the west since the class of each is different. The Companions said: “O Prophet of
Allah. Will those be the classes of the prophets reached by none except them? He said: "No. By Him in whose hand is my soul, they will be for men who believed in Allah and supported the Prophets." (Hadith Sahih)

394- Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri, may Allah be pleased with him, narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "The inhabitants of the dwellings will be seen very high as you see a brilliant star in the heaven horizon. Abu Bakr and Omar will be among them. They are good men indeed." It was stated by Al-Thalabi. (Hadith Hasan)

395- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Ali Ibn Abu Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "There are apartments in paradise, the exterior of which can be seen from their interior, and the interior of which can be seen from their exterior. Then a Bedouin asked him: For whom are those, Prophet of Allah? He said: "For those who are polite in talk, provide food (to the needy), fast frequently and observe the Tahajjud (night) prayer when the people are asleep." (Hadith Hasan reported by others)
At-Termizi reported on the authority of Buraidah Ibn Al-Haseeb that one morning Allah’s Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, called Bilal and said: “What did you do to get to paradise before me? I have never entered paradise without hearing the rustling of your garments in front of me. Then I came to a high square palace of gold and said: Whose palace is this? It was said: For an Arab. I said: I am an Arab. It was said: For a man from Quraish. I said: I am from Quraish. It was said: For a man from Muhammad’s nation. I said: I am Muhammad himself. It was said: It is for Omar Ibn Al-Khattab.” Bilal replied: O Prophet of Allah, I have never called the Azan (call to prayer) without praying two rak’as, and no impurity has ever happened to me without my performing ablution on
the spot and thinking that I owed Allah two rak'as." Allah's Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "It is because of them." At-Termizi said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih (Hadith Sahih and it has isnad Hasan)

397- Al-Tabarani Abu Al-Qassim Sulieman Ibn Ahmad reported briefly from the Hadith of Anas that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "I entered paradise and found a palace of gold. I said: Whose palace is it? It was said: It is for Omar Ibn Al-Khattab." (Hadith Sahih)

398- Abu-Dawud Al-Tayalesi reported saying: Hammud Ibn Zayd Ibn Abu Sinan told us: I was burying my son Sinan while Abu Talha Al-Khawlani was standing on the edge of the grave. He said: Al-Dhahhaq Ibn Abdul-Rahman told me: The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "If Allah, glory to Him, orders that a slave's child die, He says to the angels (of death): What did my slave say? They say: He praised you and said: "We are Allah's creatures and to Him we must return". Then Allah says: Build a palace for my slave and call it the house of praising." (Hadith Hasan reported by others)
Chapter 120

The verse that reads: “They sit on couches raised high.”

I said: It was said: The couches stand for the women who are in paradise. This indicates that they are extremely beautiful and perfect women. The Arabs give a woman the names of a bed, a garment, a wrapper or an ewe as a metaphor since beds are places mostly connected to women and there is a Hadith that reads, “This boy is for you as the boy belongs to the bed (where he was born), and for the adulterer is the stone (i.e. deprivation).” Allah says: “They are your garments,” and “This man is my brother. He has nine and ninety ewes, and I have (but) one.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 121

Paradise’s tents and markets

I said: Musa bin Musa bin Moosi al-Shu’aybi said: (Relating a Hadith) if the gates of the paradise were found to be closed, they would be opened through the «mujahid».
400- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Mussa Al-Ash'ari that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "In paradise there is a tent of hollow pearl which is sixty miles in width and on every corner of the tent the believing man will have a family that cannot be seen by others but are visited only by him." Another narration goes: "A tent is like a pearl which is sixty miles in height and on every corner of the tent the believing man will have a family that cannot be seen by others." (Hadith Sahih)

401- Moslem also reported on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "In Paradise there is a market to which they would come every Friday. The north wind will blow and would scatter fragrance on their faces and on their clothes and would add to their beauty and loveliness. Then they would go back to their family after having an added luster to their beauty and loveliness, and their family would say to them: By Allah, you have been increased in beauty and loveliness after leaving us. They would say: By Allah, you have also increased in beauty and loveliness after us." (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 122

The poor are the first to get into paradise

402- And from Abu Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, narrated that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "The (believing) poor will enter paradise five hundred years, a half of day, before the (believing) rich." He said: This is Hadith Hasan Sahih. In another narration, "The poor Muslim will enter paradise before the rich half a day, i.e. five hundred years." (Hadith Sahih)

403- Moslem reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Amr that he heard the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: "The destitute among the Muhajireen will precede the rich Muhajireen by forty years in entering paradise on the Day of Resurrection." (Hadith Sahih)
404- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Ibn Omar that he said: Omar preached us at Al-Jabiya, saying: "O people, I am now representing the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, I recommend you to put my companions and their followers in high esteem as after them lying will prevail to the extent that a man will swear (by Allah) without being asked to do that and give testimony without being asked to do that (as an indication of the absence of truthfulness). Whenever a man is alone with a woman that he is allowed to marry (according to Islamic law), the devil becomes their third one. Be united and do not be separated, as the devil is closer to one person than two. He who wants the enjoyments of paradise must follow Jamaa'. The true Muslim is the one who is pleased with his good deeds and displeased with his bad ones. Abu-Issa said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

A Related Chapter

The people of paradise: their age, length, youth, garments, combs, censers and wives

500- مسلم عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (إن أول زمرة يدخلون الجنة، وفي رواية: من أمني - على صورة القمر ليلة)
405- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The first batch of people - in another narration: of my nation- who will enter paradise will be (glittering) like a full moon; and those who will enter next will be (glittering) like the most brilliant star in the sky. In another narration: Then they will be divided into different classes. They will not urinate, relieve nature, spit or blow their noses. They have gold combs. In a narration: silver combs. Their sweat will smell like musk. The fuel used in their centers will be the aloes-wood. Their wives will be the nymphs. In another narration: Every one of them will have two wives; the marrow of the bones of their legs will be seen through the flesh out of excessive beauty. The people of paradise will neither have differences nor hatred amongst themselves; their hearts will be as if one heart and they will be glorifying Allah in the morning and in the evening.” Abu Ali said: In a narration: Their morals will be
the same and they will be as tall as their father Adam. In another narration: They will have their father's image sixty feet in length. Abu Kareeb said: They will have identical manners as if they are one man. When people wondered if the number of men would exceed that of women in paradise, Abu-Huraira said: “Every man of them will have two wives whose leg bones will be seen through the flesh. There will be no single people in paradise.” (Hadith Sahih)

406- Bukhari reported on the authority of Anas, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “If a nymph from paradise appeared to the people of the earth, she would fill the space between heaven and the earth with light and pleasant scent and her head cover is better than the world and whatever is in it. (Hadith Sahih)

407- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Shahr Ibn Hoshab that Abu Huraira said: The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The inhabitants of paradise will be hairless, beardless and will have black eyes, their youth will not pass away and their garments will not wear out.” (Hadith Sahih) with isnad Hasau that bears evidence.
408- At-Termizi also reported Abdul-Rahman Ibn Maghnam on the authority of Mo'az Ibn Jabal that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "The inhabitants of paradise will enter paradise hairless, beardless with their eyelids colored with kohl, aged thirty or thirty-three years." He said: This Hadith is ghareeb. The Hadith was also reported by Qatada as morsal 'being narrated by a follower, not a companion, from the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him. (Hadith Sahih) narrated by others.

409- At-Termizi once again reported on the authority of Sa'ad Ibn Abu Waqqas that the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "If as much of what is in paradise as could be carried by a fingernail were to appear, the space between the cardinal points of the Heavens and the Earth would be adorned on account of it. If a man of the inhabitants of paradise were to look down and his bracelets were to appear, his light would obliterate the light of the sun just as the sun obliterates the light of the stars." He said: This Hadith is ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

410- As for the prophet's saying: "They have gold combs...and the fuel used in their centers will be the aloes-
wood", one may argue: Why will the believers use combs while their hair does not become matted or dirty? Another may argue: Why will they use incense while their smell is better than musk? The answer is explained as follows: The comfort and clothing of the people of paradise will not be provided to eliminate pains befalling them; they will not eat because of hunger, will not drink because of thirst, or will not be perfumed for removing dirt. Rather, they will enjoy consecutive delights and interrupted graces. Do not you read Allah's saying to Adam: "There is therein (enough provision) for thee not to go hungry nor to go naked, nor to suffer from thirst, nor from the sun's heat." The reason behind this is that Allah, glory to Him, will grant them a sort of pleasure in paradise different from what they have learned in this life and will provide them with other delights that none has known except Allah, the glorious and the exalted.

411- I said: Similarly, the people of hell will suffer from kinds of torture different from what they have witnessed in this world. Allah says: "When the yokes (shall be) round their necks, and the chains; they shall be dragged along- in the boiling fetid fluid; then in the Fire shall they be burned." He also says: "With Us are Fetters (to bind them), and a fire (to burn them)." So Allah will torture the Inhabitants of the fire via means not familiar to them in this life. Al-Shabie said: Do you think that Allah will shackle their legs with fetters lest they escape. No. I swear by Allah, but if they want to do so, these fetters will bring them down.
A Related Chapter

The nymphs (The maidens with beautiful, big, and lustrous eyes)

It was stated that human women will be of the same age. As to the nymphs, they are of different classes and different ages as wished by the people of paradise.

Abu-Huraira said: There is a nymph in paradise, who is called alaynaa (the maiden with beautiful, big eyes). When she walks, seventy thousand servants walk on her right and the same number walk on her left while she says: Where are those who enjoin good and forbid evil?

Ibn Abbas said: “There is a nymph in paradise, that is called Lo’ba. If she spits into seawater, it will be entirely fresh. On the upper portion of her chest, these words are written: He who wishes to possess one like me, must obey my Lord, the exalted and glorious.”
Al-Khatlie Abu Al-Qasim stated: Abraham Ibn Abu Bakr told us, quoting Abu Is'haq that Muhammad Ibn Salih (Al-Dhabie) said: Ata' Al-Salmie asked Malik Ibn Dinar: O father of Yahia. Tell us exciting stories. He said: O Ata'. There is a nymph in paradise whose beauty is extremely praised by the inhabitants of paradise. Had not Allah ordained that the inhabitants of paradise would never die, they would have died to their last because of her beauty. Al-Dhabie added: Ata' had been distressed for forty days as a result of Malik’s talk.

Chapter 123

How good deeds are the dowry of nymphs

قال الله تعالى: {وَبَشِّرُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَغَيَّرُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أنَّ لَهُمْ جَانَاتٌ}.

308
Allah says: “But give glad tidings to these who believe and work righteousness, that their portion is paradise, beneath which rivers flow...and they have therein spouses purified.”

416- Abu-Issa At-Termizi reported on the authority of Al-Miqdam Ibn Ma‘dikarib that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Allah bestows six blessings upon the martyr...He gets married to seventy two nymphs.” This was mentioned before in the chapter of what saves from grave horrors and tortures. (Hadith Sahih)

417- Abu-Huraira said: A man of you marries the daughter of so and so with much money and leaves the nymphs that can be obtained through a piece of bread, a date or a dress (given to the poor).

Chapter 124

A woman becomes the wife of her last worldly-life husband
418- Mu‘aweyya Ibn Abu Sufian proposed to Umm Ad-Darda‘a but she refused arguing that she heard Abu Ad-Darda‘a narrating that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “In paradise, a woman will go to her last husband.” Then he said to me: If you wish to be my wife in paradise, don’t get married after my death. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 125

Paradise is with physical eating, drinking and marriage, but without dirt, defects and sleep

419- Moslem reported on the authority of Jaber Ibn Abdullah that he said: I heard the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: “The inmates of paradise would eat and drink but would neither spit, nor pass water, nor void excrement, nor suffer catarrh. It was said: Then, what would happen with food? Thereupon he said: They would belch and sweat (and it would be over with their food), and their sweat would be that of musk and they would glorify and praise Allah.” In another narration, “and would exalt Allah as easily as you breathe.” (Hadith Sahih)
420- On the authority of Anas Ibn Malik, At-Termizi reported that the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “In paradise the believing man will be given such and such power to conduct sexual intercourse. He was asked: will he be capable of that? He replied: He will be given the capacity of a hundred men.” In this chapter on the authority of Zayd Ibn Arqam, Abu-Issa said: This Hadith is Hasan Sahih. (Hadith Sahih)

421- Al-Daremi stated in his Musnad on the authority of Zayd Ibn Arqam that the Prophet of Allah said: “A man of the inhabitants of paradise will be given the strength of one hundred men as to eating, drinking, sexual intercourse and lust. A Jewish man said: When a man eats and drinks, he must make water and evacuate his bowels. He (the Prophet) said: Sweat will then flow on his skin and his belly will become lean.” (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 126

If a believer wishes to have a baby in paradise, its conception, delivery and teething are done in one hour.

422- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “When a believer in paradise wishes for a child, its conception, delivery and growth to full age will be accomplished in a moment as he wishes”. He (At-Termizi) said: This Hadith is Hasan ghareeb. The same Hadith was reported by Ibn Maja who added: in one hour in paradise. At-Termizi said: Scholars disputed over this issue. Some said: In paradise, there is sexual intercourse but there are no children. This was reported from Tawus, Mujahid and Abraham Al-Nakhi. Muhammad said that Is'haq Ibn Abraham commented on this Hadith of the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, as follows: If a
believer desired a child in Paradise, his desire would come true in just one hour. But he never desires such a thing.

(Hadith Sahih reported by others)

Chapter 127

بَابُ مَا جَاءَ أَن كُلُّ مَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ حَاتِمٌ لَا يَبْلُدُ

وَلَا يَفْنِدُ وَلَا يَبْيَخُ

How everything in paradise is everlasting
(Nothing wears out; nothing comes to an end or passes away)

423- مسلم عن أبي سعيد الخدري وأبي هريرة عن النبي ﷺ قال: "إِبْنَادَى مَنَادٍ أَنْ تَصْحَى فَلا تَسْقَمَا أَبَا، وَأَنْ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَحْبَوْا فَلا تَمْوَتَا أَبَا، وَأَنْ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَشْبَوْا فَلا تَسْقَمَا أَبَا، وَأَنْ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَتَعَمَّوا فَلا تَبَسَّسَا أَبَا، وَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ عَزُوْجِهِ (وَوَتَّوُدُّوا أَنْ تَلَکُمُ الْجَنَّةَ أُوْرَثُتُوهَا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ)». [حديث صحيح]

423- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri and Abu-Huraira that the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “There will be an announcer in paradise who will make this announcement: Verily there is in store for you everlasting health. You will never fall ill; you will live forever and will not die at all. Moreover, you will remain young and never grow old. In addition, you will always live in affluent circumstances and never become destitute as shown by Allah, the Gracious and Glorious, and they shall hear the cry: "behold! Paradise before you! Ye have been made its inheritors, for your deeds (of righteousness)" (Hadith Sahih)
Abu Huraira narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “He who will enter paradise, will lead a comfortable and carefree life, will never be desperate, his clothes will not be worn out and his youth will never come to an end.” Mentioned before was the Nymphs’ saying: We are the immortal women who never pass away. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 128

How women in paradise (nymphs) see their husbands in worldly life

At-Termizi reported in meaning that Mo'az Ibn Jabal, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “When a woman annoys her husband in this world, his wife among the large-eyed maidens says: “You must not annoy him. Allah curses you! He is only a passing guest with you and is about to leave you to come to us.” Abu-issa At-Termizi said: This Hadith is Hasan ghareeb. It was reported by Ibn Maja as well. (Hadith Hasan)
At-Termizi reported that Anas Ibn Malik, may Allah be pleased with him, said: The Prophet of Allah was once asked about al-kawthar. He said: “That is a river Allah has given me in paradise, whiter than milk and sweeter than honey, containing birds whose necks are like the necks of sacrificial camels. Omar remarked: Those have a pleasant life. Allah's Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, replied: Those who eat them have a more pleasant life.” At-Termizi said: This Hadith is Hasan. (Hadith Sahih)

Moslem reported that Abu Mas‘ood Al-Ansari said: A man brought a muzzled she-camel and said: It is (offered) for the cause of Allah. The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “In return of this you will have seven hundred she-camels on the Day of Judgment, all of which will be muzzled. (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 130

How henna is the master of paradise sweet basil with which it is surrounded

Ibn Al-Mubarak said: "Hammam told us quoting Qatada, quoting Ayyub that Abdullah Ibn Omar said: The henna plant is the master of the sweet basil of paradise. The inhabitants of paradise will ride young female horses as well as horses of noble breed. (It has isnad Sahih)

Chapter 131

Sheep and goats are among the animals of paradise

Ibn Maja reported on the authority of Ibn Omar that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Sheep are among the animals of paradise."

(Hadith Hasan)
430. In Bazzar's Book, Abu-Huraira narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Treat goats with kindness and clean them as they are among the animals of paradise." (Hadith Hasan)

431. In the Qur'an, we read: "And We ransomed him with a momentous sacrifice (a sheep or a ram)." It was called momentous or great since it had been raised in paradise for forty days. This was narrated by Ibn Abbas, may Allah be pleased with him. (An authentic account)

Chapter 132

Paradise has a base, a smell and a talk

432. Al-Baihaqi reported on the authority of Anas that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "When Allah created paradise of Aden and planted her trees with His hands, He said to her: Speak. She then uttered: (Successful indeed are the believers). The Hadith was also reported by Al-Bazzar on the authority of Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri. (Hadith Hasan)
433- It was narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Allah created paradise to have one brick of gold and another of silver; extremely good musk is its mortar. He then said to her: Speak. She said: \textit{(Successful indeed are the believers)}. He said: For you is all blessedness, you house of kings.” The same Hadith was narrated as mawquf from Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri who said: “When Allah, glory to Him, created paradise and planted her, He said to her: Speak. Then she said: \textit{(Successful indeed are the believers)}. After that the angels entered into her and said: For you is all blessedness, you house of kings.”

434- It was reported on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “When Allah created paradise, He said to her: Make yourself up and she responded. He then said to her: Speak and she did, saying: Every blessedness is for whom You are pleased with.” \textit{(Hadith Hasan)}

435- النسائى عن فضالة بن عبيد قال: سمعت رسول الله ﷺ يقول: (أنا زعيم - والزعيم: الحمبل - لمن أمن بي وأسلم وجاحد في سبيل الله ببيته له في رضى الجنة، وببيته في وسط الجنة، وببيته في أعلى غرف الجنة، من فعل ذلك فلم يدع للخير مطلب ولا من الشر مهرباً، يموت حيث شاء أن يموت). \[حدث صحيح\]
435- Al-Nasae’e reported that Fudhala Ibn Obied said: I heard the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: “I stand surety that those who embraced Islam and strove in Allah’s cause will win a house in the base of paradise, a house in the middle of paradise and a house in the upper mansions of paradise. He, who did that and adhered to all good deeds and escaped from all evil deeds, can die wherever he wishes.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 133

باب ما جاء في أن الجنّة غيّان وأن غراسها سبحان الله والحمد لله

How paradise has plains. Its plant is ‘glory to Allah’ and ‘praise be to Allah’

436- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Ibn Mas’ood that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “On the night of my Mi’raj (Ascent) I met Abraham and he said to me: Muhammad, convey my greetings to your people and tell them that paradise is a vast plain of pure soil and sweet water and that its plants are: glory is to Allah, praise be to Allah, there is none worthy of worship save Allah, and Allah is great.”

At-Termizi said: In the same chapter, there is a narration for Abu Ayyub and this Hadith is Hasan ghareeb.

(Hadith Hasan)
437- Ibn Maja reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, once passed Abu-Huraira while he was planting a tree. He said to him, “O Abu-Huraira, what are you growing?” He said: A plant. He said: “Shall I tell you about plants which are better than this?” “Praise be to Allah, glory to Him, there is no god but Allah and Allah is great”. Whenever you say one of them, a tree will be planted for you in paradise.” (Hadith Hasan)

438- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Jaber Ibn Abdullah that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “He who says: “Glory and praise be to Allah” will have a palm planted for him in paradise.” Abu-Issa said: This Hadith is Sahih ghareeb. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 134

باب ما لأطنه أهل الجنة [منزلة] وما أعلهم

The share of people of the lowest and highest ranks in paradise

429- Masmid Melikeh, in the company of the Prophet, asked: "What is the rank of Martin and the rank of the Prophet’s wife?" The Prophet said: "Samirah is the wife of the Prophet and she is a Prophet’s wife; while the rank of the Prophet is higher than that of Martin."
Moslem reported on the authority of Al-Mugheera Ibn Shu’ba as Hadith marfu’ that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Moses asked his Lord: Who amongst the inhabitants of paradise would be the lowest in rank? He (Allah) said: A man who would come after the people of paradise have been admitted into Paradise. I would say to him: Enter paradise. He would say: O my Lord! How could I enter paradise while the people have settled in their mansions and taken their shares? It would be said to him: Would you be pleased if you had a kingdom like that of one of the kings of the world? He would say: I should be pleased, my Lord. Allah would say: That is for you, and that, that, and that. He would say at the fifth (that): I am well pleased, my Lord. Allah would say: It is for you and ten times like it, and for you is what your self desires and your eye enjoys. He would say: I am well pleased, my Lord. Moses said: Which is the highest of their (inhabitants of paradise) ranks? Allah said: They are those whom I choose. I establish their honor with My own hand and then set a seal over it (and they will be blessed with bounties) which no eye has seen, no ear has heard and no human mind has
perceived. He (the prophet) said: This is substantiated by the Book of Allah, the Glorious and Exalted, **Now no person knows what delights of the eye are kept hidden (in reserve) for them.** It was also reported from Al-Mugheera as mawqif. (Hadith Sahih)

440- Al-Bukhari reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Mas’ood that the Prophet of Allah said: “The person who will be the last to come out of hell and the last to enter paradise will be a man who will come out of hell crawling, and Allah will say to him, ‘Go and enter paradise.’ He will go to it, but he will return and say, ‘O Lord, I have found paradise full.’ He will repeat ‘I have found paradise full’ three times. Allah will then say, ‘You will have as much as ten times the like of the world’. This was mentioned above. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 135

**باب رضوان الله تعالى لَأَهْل الْجَنَّةِ أَفْضِلُ مِنِ الْجَنَّة**

Good pleasure of Allah, glory to Him, is better than paradise

441- Al-Bukhari, from Abu Saeed al-Khudri, he says: “Abu Saeed al-Khudri said: The people of paradise will say: ‘O Allah, transform our faces, let us be as we were before, and let us give thanks to our Lord and to the Messenger of Allah and to the people of paradise and mùa لَا نَرْضُوْنَ نَأْمَرْنَكُمُ الْيَوْمَ إِلَيْهِ لَا تَرْضَوْنَ”
Bukhari reported on the authority of Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet of Allah said: "Allah will say to the people of paradise, ‘O people of paradise!’ They will say: ‘Labbaik (We are at your service), our Lord, and Sa’diek (You source of bliss), and all the good is in Your Hands! Allah will say, ‘Are you satisfied?’ They will say, ‘Why shouldn’t we be satisfied, O our Lord, as You have given us what You have not given to any of Your created beings?’ He will say, ‘Shall I not give you something better than that?’ They will say, ‘O our Lord! What else could be better than that?’ He will say, ‘I bestow My pleasure on you and will never be angry with you after that’. It was also reported in meaning and in more words by Moslem. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 136

BAB RO’UE AHEL ALJANNA AL-LAH TUAHAL

Abb iliehem maa hlm feehe wa’ar’a almaanimeh

Seeing Allah, glory to Him, is more loveable and delightful to the people of paradise than other delights

244- Masmim en sehib, un nabi maqal: (Ilaa dakh elajel aljannee, قال: للذين أدخلوا الجنة، قال الله تبارك وتعالى لهم: ازدادون شيئاً أزيدكم، فقيلون: ألم ت枇ض وجوهنا؟ ألم تدخلنا الجنة وتنجيمنا من النار، قال: فيكشف لهم الحجاب، فما أعطنا شيئاً أحب إليهم من النظر إلى ربهم عز وجل، وفي تترا: ثم تلا هذه الآية: للذين أحسسوا الحسنات وزيااة. [حديث صحيح]

442- Moslem reported on the authority of Suhieb that the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “When
those who deserve Paradise enter paradise, the blessed and the exalted would ask: Do you wish anything more to be given to you? They would say: Hast Thou not brightened our faces? Hast Thou not made us enter paradise and saved us from the Fire? The prophet said: “Allah would lift the veil, and nothing, among the pleasures given to them, would be dearer to them than the sight of their Lord, the mighty and the glorious.” In another narration: Then he recited, “To those who do right is a goodly (reward)-yea, more (than in measure)!” (Hadith Sahih)

443- Al-Nasae’e also reported that Suhieb said: The verse of “To those who do right is a goodly (reward)-yea, more (than in measure)! was once recited to the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him. Then he said: “When the people of paradise enter into it and when the people of hell enter into it, a caller will say: O people of paradise, there is still a promise that Allah is going to fulfill to you. They say: Has not He lit up our faces, made our balance (of good deeds) heavier and saved us from fire? The prophet said: Then the invisible becomes visible and they will see Him. I swear by Allah that He will not grant them anything more loveable and delightful than looking at Allah’s face.” (Hadith Sahih)

444- Abu-Dawud Al-Tayalesi also reported this Hadith saying: Hammad Ibn Salama told us quoting Thabit Ibn Abdul-Rahman Ibn Abu Laila that Suhieb said: the Prophet
of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, recited “To those who do right is a goodly (reward)-yea, more (than in measure)!” Then he said: “When the people of paradise enter into it, a caller will say: O people of paradise, Allah will fulfill a promise to you. They say: What is it? Has not He lit up our faces, made our balance (of good deeds) heavier and admitted us into Paradise? The caller repeated his words three times. Then Allah, the glorious and the exalted will manifest Himself to them to look at Him. That will be greater than anything granted to them.”

(Hadith Sahih)

باب همه في الرؤية

A related chapter on seeing Allah

445- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu Bakr Ibn Abdullah Ibn Qays, from his father that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Two grades of paradise, the utensils and the contents of which are of silver, and two other grades of Paradise, the utensils and contents of which are of gold. And nothing will prevent the people from seeing their Lord except the curtain of majesty over His face in the paradise of Eden”. (Hadith Sahih)

446- ومن جرير بن عبد الله قال: كنا عند رسول الله ﷺ فنظر إلي القمر ليلة القدر فقال: (إِنَّكمْ سَتَرْنَ رَيْمَ عِيْنَاكَ وَتَرُونَهَا النَّظَرِ الشَّمْسِ) لَثَيْضٌ لَا تَضَامِنُونَ فِي رَوْيَتِهِ، فَإِنْ أَسْتَطِعْتُمْ أَنْ لا تَغْلِبُوا عَلَى صَلاَةِ قِبْلَةٍ
446- It was reported that Jareer Ibn Abdullah said: We were in the company of Allah's Prophet on a fourteenth night (of the lunar month), and he looked at the (full) moon and said: “You will see your Lord as you see this moon, and you will have no trouble in looking at Him. So, whoever can should not miss the offering of prayers before sunrise (Fajr prayer) and before sunset (Asr prayer). Then he recited, ‘Celebrate the praises of thy Lord, before the rising of the sun and before its setting.” It was reported by Bukhari, Moslem, Abu-Dawud and At-Termizi. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 137

Some scholars’ comments on the interpretation of words and verses regarding paradise in the Qur’an

447- Among these is The verse reading: “And We shall remove from their hearts any rancor.” Ibn Abbas said: When the people of paradise enter into it, two springs will
be presented to them. They will drink from the first and Allah will take spite out of their hearts. Then they will wash into the second to have brightened skin and shiny faces and to be indulged in bliss.

448- وَقَالَ عِلَيٌّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ - فِي قُوْلِهِ تَفَالِئِ: {وَسَقَاهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ شَرَابًا طَهُورًا} قَالَ: إِذَا تَوَجَّهَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ إِلَى الْجَنَّةَ مَرَوا بِشَجْرَةٍ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ تَحْتِ سَاقِهَا عِينَانٌ، فَيُشْرِبُونَ مِنْ إِحْدَاهَا، فَتَجْرَى عَلَيْهِمْ بِنَضْرَةِ النَّعْيِ فَلَا تَتَّبَعُ أَبْشَارُهُمْ وَلا (تَشْعَثُ) أَشْعَارُهُمْ أَبَدًا، ثُمَّ يُشْرِبُونَ مِنْ الْأَخْرَى فَيَخْرُجُ مَا فِي بَطُونِهِمْ مِنَ الأَذْئَى، ثُمَّ تَتَّبَعُهُمُ خَزْيَةُ الْجَنَّةِ فَقَتَوْلُ لَهُمْ: {سَلَّمَ عَلِيْكُمْ طَيِّبَ مَا ذَلِكُمْ خَالِدِينَ}.

449- H, may Allah be pleased with him, said the following words about the verse reading: “And their Lord will give to them to drink a pure drink.” When the People of Paradise head for it, they will pass a tree that has a trunk beneath which two springs flow. When they drink from one of them, their skin will not change and their hair will never become unkempt. When they drink from the other, the bad matter in their bellies will come out. Then the angels will receive them saying: “Peace be upon you! We have ye done! Enter you here, to dwell therein.”

449- Commenting on the verse reading: “Paradise grades of perpetual bliss: they shall enter there,” Ibn Abbas said that paradise is of seven kinds: Dar Al-Jalal (Home of Glory), Dar As-Salam (Home of Peace), Paradise of Aden (Perpetual Bliss), Paradise of Ma’wa (Abode), paradise of eternity, Al- Firdaws (Highest Grade of Paradise) and paradise of Na’eem (Delight).

Others said: “Paradise is of four kinds as Allah says: “But for such as fear the time when they will stand before the Judgment Seat of their Lord, there will be two grade of paradise,” and “And besides these
two, there are two other grades of paradise.” He did not mention a fifth one. If one argues that Allah talked about the paradise of abode for example, it may be said that the paradise of abode is a name for all the paradise grades as indicated in The verse reading: “For those.... are paradise grades of abode for their good deeds.” Paradise is thus a generic collective noun: sometimes it is mentioned as Paradise and in other times it is mentioned as grades of paradise. The same logic applies to the other kinds of paradise. They are all homes of perpetual bliss for the believers. They are also homes of peace, eternity and safety from all fears and sadness. Moreover, they are filled with various kinds of delight. This explanation was stated by Al-Haleemi in his book of Minhaj al-Deen (The Methodology of Religion). He added: “These names are not aimed at distinguishing one kind of paradise from another but they refer to all the kinds of paradise that are only four in number. These kinds of paradise have gates as mentioned in the Qur’an: “Its gates will be opened.” (39/73) The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, further said: “Paradise has eight gates.” It is probably then that each kind of paradise has two gates. Concerning the people of paradise, they are divided into groups: one of them are those foremost in faith and nearest to Allah and the other are the companions of the right hand. The first group will be granted the two higher grades of paradise: “But for such as fear the time when they will stand before the judgment seat of their Lord, there will be two grades of paradise.” The second group will be granted the other two that will be less in status “And besides these two, there are two other grades of paradise”. The narrations in this regard took the same course.
450- Sa'eed Ibn Jubier narrated that Ibn Abbas said the following words about Allah's sayings, "But for such as fear the time when they will stand before the judgment seat of their Lord, there will be two grades of paradise" and "And besides these two, there are two other grades of paradise": The former are for those nearest to Allah and the latter for the companions of the right hand. Abu-Mussa Al-Ash'ari was reported as having said the same meaning.

Interpreting the verse reading: "They shall be adorned therein with bracelets of gold and pearls," commentators said: "There is no one in paradise that will have not three bracelets: one of gold, another of silver and a third of pearls. Gold and pearls are mentioned in this verse and in another verse, Allah says: "And they will be adorned with bracelets of silver."

451- وفي الصحيح: (تبلغ حديث المؤمن حيث تبلغ الوضوء)، وقرئ (ولَوَلُّوا) بالنصب على معنى ولحلون لولؤا، وأسأرو: جمع أصورة، وأسورة وأحدها سوار فيها ثلاث لغات: ضم السين وكسرها وأسوار، قال المفسرون: لما كانت الملك تليس في الدنيا الأسوار والنصيحة جعل الله ذلك لأهل الجنة إذ هم ملوك قوله تعالى:

(ولَيَسْتَسْهُمْ بِهَا خَرِّبًا). [حديث صحيح]
451- In the Sahihein (the two books of Bukhari and Moslem), we read: “A believer’s ornament will reach in paradise as far as water used to reach of his hands during ablution”. Commentators said: As kings are used to wear bracelets and crowns in this life, Allah will give such things to the people of paradise as they will be the kings forever. Allah says: “Their garments there will be of silk.” (Hadith Sahih)

452- Allah says: “And they will wear green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade,” and “Upon them will be green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade.” The green color is mentioned here as it relieves the eyes whereas white disperses the eyesight and aches, and black causes the eyes to swell. Moreover, green is a color between black and white, which gathers rays.

Allah also says: “Reelinig in paradise on raised couches,” and “They will reline (with ease) upon coaches arranged in ranks.” Coaches here refer to beds in curtained canopies.

453- وقال قنادة في قوله تعالى: "إن أصحاب الجنة اليوم في شغّل فاكهون" يعني في الآخرة في شغل فاكهون. قال: يعني افتضاض
453- Qatada says about the verse reading: “Verily the companions of paradise shall that day have joy in all that they do.” In the hereafter, they will be busy deflowering the maidens. Allah says just after this verse: “They and their associates will be in pleasant shade, reeling on raised couches.” The verse reading: “For them is a sustenance determined” has two explanations. One was adopted by Muqatil to the effect that they will get this sustenance (fruits) when they desire. The second was adopted by Ibn Al-Sa’ib to the effect that they will have this sustenance for the duration of morning and evening. Allah says: “And they will have therein their sustenance, morning and evening.” Scholars said: There will be neither night nor day in paradise, but they will enjoy eternal light. However, they will know about the night when the veils are let down and the gates are closed and they will know about the day when the veils are raised and the gates are opened. This was stated by Ibn Al-Jawzi.

454- وذكر ابن المبارك قال: أخبرنا شريك عن أبي إسحاق عن السيرة: "وذَانِسَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ غَلَالَهَا وَذَلِلَّهُمْ قَطُوفُهَا ثَلَاثِيَّاتٍ" قال: أهل الجنة يأكلون النمار من الشجر كيف شاءوا جلوسا ومضطجعين وكيف شاؤوا. واحد القطوف قطَف بكسر الفاء. [خبر صحيح]
454- Ibn Al-Mubarak stated: Shuriek told us, from Abu Is’haq that Al-Bara’ commented on the verse reading: “And the shades of paradise will come low over them, and the bunches of fruit there, will hang low easy to reach” saying: The people of paradise will eat the fruits of trees while sitting, lying or as they like.

(An authentic account)

455- Ibn Wahb stated: Hisham Ibn Sa’ad told us on the authority of Zayd Ibn Aslam that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The creation of the people of paradise when they are admitted into it, will be sixty cubits like the tall palm. They will eat from the fruits of paradise while standing.”

Commentators said that the person who will be of the lowest status in paradise will be served in the morning by seventy thousand lads with seventy thousand dishes of courses that do not resemble one another. He will eat from them all with the same appetite and delight. The same reward will be also given to that person in the evening. As for the person who will be of the highest status in paradise, he will be served by seven hundred thousand dishes of courses that do not resemble one another. He will eat from all of them with the same appetite and pleasure. He will be also served with goblets of crystal as described by Allah Almighty, “And amongst them will be passed round vessels of silver and goblets.” (It has isnad morsal and considered as Sahih via similar words in a brief way)
456- Allah, glory to Him, says: "Of crystal, crystal-clear, made of silver." Here the clearness of the crystals is mixed with the whiteness of silver since each group of people has crystal made of their own earth and silver is the earth of paradise. This was mentioned by Ibn Abbas who added that the crystals are pure as silver and this constitutes a piece of evidence that the soil of paradise is made of silver, just as the vessels in this life are made of earth. The inner part of these crystals is seen through the outer part and vice versa. Drinks will thus be seen through the exterior of these crystals; something that does not apply to the silver of our world. Then comes the verse reading: "They will determine the measure thereof (according to their wishes)." This measurement will be made inside their hearts. These crystals will be given to them as per the shape and size they have thought of and wished. This is Qatada’s explanation.

457- Ibn Abbas and Mujahid said: They (the believers) will be given those crystals according to their grades without excess or shortage. Those crystals will be measured by the angels who will visit the believers. Then Allah says: "And they will be given to drink there of a cup" that is similar to "As to the righteous, they shall drink of a cup," i.e. wine, and "Round will be passed to them a cup from a clear-flowing fountain," i.e. of wine. Then comes the verse reading: "Free from headache," i.e. it (wine) does not spoil their brains or cause headache. Then we read the last part of the previous verse: "Nor will they suffer intoxication therefrom," i.e. they do not go mad when drinking it. It is said that wine destroys tolerant people just as wars destroy souls. Homra and Al-Kassa’i explained the meaning of this part as not getting drunk. It was explained to the effect that they will not run short of such a drink as it will be one of their customs. A cup "ka’s" as far as Arabic is concerned is defined from the linguistic
perspective as a container filled with a drink and when it becomes empty, it is not called a cup. Now let’s see the verse reading: “Of a cup mixed with Kafur.” Al-Kalbi said: Kafur (camphor) is a fountainhead for drinking in paradise. As for the verse reading: “Of a cup mixed with Zanjabeel”, we can say that the Arabs used to enjoy Zanjabeel (ginger) and mix it with wine in their proverbs.

So, Allah addressed them via the things they learned and liked as if He says to them: You will have delights in the life to come similar to the ones you have in this life provided you believe in Allah. Then we come to the verse reading: “A fountain there called Salsabil.” This name refers in Arabic to a very smooth thing. In another Surah, Allah says: “Their thirst will be slaked with pure wine sealed; the seal thereof will be musk.” Mujahid said: The last mouthful will be sealed. It was further said: When they drink that nectar, the content of the cup comes to end and the seal is removed, they will find the taste of musk.

458- Al-Hasan said: The wine of paradise is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey. Allah says: “A cup from a clear-flowing fountain, crystal-white, of a taste delicious to those who drink (thereof).” Allah also says: “And besides them will be chaste women; restricting their glances”, i.e. their looks are confined to their husbands and do not go to someone else. Ibn Zayd said: A woman of them would say to her husband: I swear by the Majesty of Allah that I find nothing in paradise which is better than you. Then we read “with big eyes (of wonder and beauty) as if they were (delicate) eggs closely guarded,” i.e. well kept.

459- Al-Hasan and Ibn Zayd said: Their eyes are likened to eggs covered with feather by an ostrich to protect them from wind and dust when departing them. These eyes are white with a touch of yellow, the best color of women’s eyes. It was further said: Eggs here refer to pearls
as in Allah’s saying “And there will be companions with beautiful, big, and lustrous eyes like unto pearls well guarded,” i.e. inside their oysters. Allah also speaks about the women of paradise saying: “In them will be fair maidens, good, beautiful.”

460- Ibn Abbas said that a pavilion in paradise is a hollow circle that has four thousand gates of gold. This was also stated by Ibn Al-Mubarak, from Qatada, from Ikrema, from Ibn Abbas. It was reported that Abu Ad-Darda’a said that A pavilion is a pearl that has seventy gates of pearls. Abu Al-Ahwas said about the verse reading: “Maidens restrained (as to their glances), in (goodly) pavilions.” These are hollow pearls.

Chapter 138

The children of Muslims and polytheists

461- Abu Omar in the Book of Monotheism and Abu Abdullah At-Termizi in Anecdotes of Aborigines as well as other commentators stated that Ali Ibn Abu Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, said about the verse reading: “Every soul will be (held) in pledge for its deeds except the Companions of the right hand” that these are Muslims’ children. At-Termizi added: They are not responsible for any deeds.
462- Abu Amr said: “Most scholars believe that the children of Muslims will enter paradise. Some scholars, including Hammad Ibn Zayd, Hammad Ibn Salama, Ibn Al-Mubarak and Is'haq Ibn Rahaweih, did not decide on the destiny of the children of Muslims and disbelievers, whether they would be admitted into paradise or Hell, owing to the Hadith narrated by Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, who said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, was once asked about (the destiny) of children.” He said: “Allah knows their deeds best.” Here the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, speaks about children in general and does not refer to a certain group.

Chapter 139

The reward for a person whose child dies

٤٤٣- مسلم عن أبي حسان قال: قلت لأبي هريرة - رضي الله عنه - إنه مات لي ابنان فما أنت محدث عن رسول الله ﷺ (حديث) تطيب به أنفسنا عن موتنا؟ قال: إذن صغارهم دخامين في الجنة يلقي أحدهم أيهام أو قال أبوه (يأخذ) بثوبه أو قال بهبه كما أخذ أبا بصنفة ثم تباك هذا فلا يتناهى أو قال: فلا ينتهي حتى يدخله الله وأبوه في الجنة». [حديث صحيح]
463- Moslem reported Hasan as having said: “I said to Abu Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him: “I lost two of my sons, can you console me with a Hadith about the dead?” He said: “Yes! Little children are the small beings (or servants) in paradise. Each of them will receive his father or his parent taking him with the end of his garment as I just hold your garment now and will never leave him till Allah lets him and his parents enter paradise” (Hadith Sahih)

464- Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi said: “Shu’ba reported from Mu’aweya Ibn Qurra that his father said that a man of the Ansar used to visit the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, with his son. The Prophet asked him: “Do you love him?” The man answered in the affirmative and the Prophet commented: “May Allah love you as He loves him.” Some time later, the Prophet missed the man and asked about him. When he was told that his son died, he said: “Won’t you be satisfied when you come to any of the gates of paradise and find him there to open it for you.” His family asked: “To him alone or to all of us?” The Prophet answered: “To all of you.” (Hadith Sahih)
465- In his Musnad, Abu Dawud Al-Tayalesi said: Hisham reported from Qatada on the authority of Rashid that Obada Ibn Al-Samit reported that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The woman who suffers from post-natal bleeding will have her child dragging her on the Day of Judgment to paradise.” (Hadith Sahih)

466- This chapter shows that believers’ babies will enter paradise. This is the view supported by many scholars, which is based on the verse reading: “And those who believe and whose seed follows them in faith, We cause their seed to join them (there)”

467- In Sahih Al-Bukhari (A Collection of Verified Hadiths by Bukhari), Abu-Huraira is reported to have narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “He who loses three of his children, who have not reached puberty, will be protected by them from hellfire and so he will be admitted to paradise.” (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 140

The residence of the dwellers of paradise and the gifts given to them therein

468- Both Bukhari and Moslem narrated on the authority of Abu Sa’eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The whole earth will be one body on the Day of Judgment. Allah Almighty will fold it as one of you does a loaf. He will make it a residence for the dwellers of paradise. A Jew came and said: ‘May Allah bless you Abul-Qasim! Shall I tell you about the residence of the dwellers of paradise on the Day of Judgment?’ The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, answered in the affirmative and the man said: “It will be one body, just as a loaf” The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, looked at us smilingly. The man further asked: “Shall I tell you about their food?” Again, the Prophet answered in the affirmative and the man said: “It is the meat of a bull and the liver of a whale on which seventy thousand will live.”

(Hadith Sahih)
Moslem reported that Thawban, the Prophet’s servant, said: “I was sitting with the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, when a rabbi came and said: ‘Peace be upon you, Muhammad!’ I stood up and pushed him severely. He wondered: ‘Why do you push me like this?’ I answered: ‘You should have said Prophet instead of saying Muhammad.’ He answered: ‘We call him with the name his family has given him!’ The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, commented: ‘This is really the name my family has given to me!’ The rabbi said: ‘I have some questions for you’ and the Prophet commented: ‘What benefit do you expect to have from my answers?’ ‘I just want to listen,” the man replied. So the Prophet said: ‘Ask
as you wish.” The rabbi asked: “Where will people go on the day when the earth will be completely changed and so will the heavens?” The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, answered: “They will be standing in the darkness right before the bridge.” “Then who passes the bridge first?” the man asked and the Prophet replied: “The poor amongst the Muhajireen.” The man further asked: “What is their gift on entering paradise?” He said: “The liver of a whale.” “What about their food?” the man asked and the Prophet replied: “The bull of paradise will be slaughtered for them to eat.” “What about their drink?” the man asked again. The Prophet answered: “They will drink from a well called “Salsabi.l” The rabbi commented: “You are telling the truth.” Then he mentioned the previous Hadith.

(Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 141

باب ما جاء أن مفتاح الجنة لا إله إلا الله والصلاة

The key to paradise is the testimony that “There is no god but Allah” together with prayer

470- In Bukhari, “Wahb was asked: “Is it not true that uttering Shahadah is the key to paradise?” He said: “Yes. But every key has certain teeth. If you are to bring a key with teeth, it will open the door. Otherwise, it will not.” (He means by the teeth both worshipping Allah and adopting monotheism).
Chapter 142

Abstaining from killing those who testify that there is no god but Allah

471 - Moslem narrated that Abu-Huraira reported the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, as saying: “I have been commanded to fight people till they testify that there is no god but Allah and believe in me and in the guidance I have brought with me. Once they do this, their lives and property will be saved except what is required from them by Shari'a.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 143

Declaring a Muslim’s life, property and honor inviolable

472 - Ibn Maajeh, on Abu-Sa‘id Al-Khadr, - Pray for him - - called: 

Chapter 142

كتاب اللفت والملامح وأشواط الساعة وأول أبواب اللفت
باب الكفة: من قال: لا إله إلا الله

Abstaining from killing those who testify that there is no god but Allah

471- مسلم عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (أمّرت أن أقاتل الناس حتى يشهدوا أن لا إله إلا الله ويؤمنوا بي وبما جئت به، فإذا فعلوا ذلك عصموا مني دماؤهم وأموالهم إلا بحقيّة وحسابهم على الله).

[حديث صحيح]

471 - Moslem narrated that Abu-Huraira reported the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, as saying: “I have been commanded to fight people till they testify that there is no god but Allah and believe in me and in the guidance I have brought with me. Once they do this, their lives and property will be saved except what is required from them by Shari'a.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 143

باب ما جاع أن المؤمن حرام حمه وماله وعرضه وفيه

Declaring a Muslim’s life, property and honor inviolable

472- ابن ماجه، عن أبي سعيد الخدري - رضي الله عنه - قال:

Chapter 142

كتاب اللفت والملامح وأشواط الساعة وأول أبواب اللفت
باب الكفة: من قال: لا إله إلا الله

Abstaining from killing those who testify that there is no god but Allah

471- مسلم عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (أمّرت أن أقاتل الناس حتى يشهدوا أن لا إله إلا الله ويؤمنوا بي وبما جئت به، فإذا فعلوا ذلك عصموا مني دماؤهم وأموالهم إلا بحقيّة وحسابهم على الله).

[حديث صحيح]

471 - Moslem narrated that Abu-Huraira reported the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, as saying: “I have been commanded to fight people till they testify that there is no god but Allah and believe in me and in the guidance I have brought with me. Once they do this, their lives and property will be saved except what is required from them by Shari'a.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 143

باب ما جاع أن المؤمن حرام حمه وماله وعرضه وفيه

Declaring a Muslim’s life, property and honor inviolable

472- ابن ماجه، عن أبي سعيد الخدري - رضي الله عنه - قال:
472- *Ibn Maja* reported that *Abu Sa'eed Al-Khuduri*, may Allah be pleased with him, cited the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, as saying on the Farewell Pilgrimage: "The most inviolable of your days is this day, the most inviolable of your months is this month and the most sacred of your cities is this city. Now, I declare that your blood and property are as sacred and inviolable as this day is, in this holy month in this sacred city. Have I conveyed the message" As people answered in the affirmative, he said: "O Allah! Be my witness!" *(Hadith Sahih)*

473- *Moslem* narrated on the authority of *Abu-Huraira* that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "A Muslim is inviolable for his Muslim brother in terms of blood, property and honor.” *(Hadith Sahih)*

474- *Al-Nasae’e, Buraida* narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Murdering a believer is more grievous in the sight of Allah than the destruction of the whole world.” *(Hadith Sahih)*

475- On the authority of *At-Termizi, Abu-Huraira* narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him,
said: “Whoever points to his Muslim brother with a piece of iron (knife or the like), will incur the curse of the angels till the day after.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 144

Bab Ma Jaufa Fī Qitl Al-Mumīn Wajd Al-’A’īnah ‘Alayhahu Dallik

Killing a believer or assisting someone to do so

Allah Almighty says: “Whoso slayeth a believer on set purpose, his reward is hell for ever. Allah is wrathful against him and curses him and prepared for him an awful doom.” He also says: “And those who cry not unto any other god along with Allah, nor take the life which Allah hath forbidden save in (course of) justice, nor commit adultery and whoso doeth this shall pay the penalty. The doom will be doubled for him on the Day of Resurrection, and he will abide therein disdained for ever.”

476- Abu Dawud reported that Abu Ad-Darda’a said: “I heard the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: “Every sin may be forgiven except for a person who dies while insisting on disbelief or a person who deliberately murders a believer.” (Hadith Sahih)
477- Abu Ad-Darda'a also narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "A believer will be deemed pure so long as he keeps remote from shedding unlawful blood (slaying a Muslim). Once he approaches this abomination, he is no more pure." (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 145

The emergence of seditions: Their places, causes, and the way to avoid them

Allah Almighty says: "And guard yourselves against a chastisement which cannot fall exclusively on those of you who are wrong doers, and know that Allah is severe in punishment." This verse carries a direct and clear warning against sedition. In another verse, Allah Almighty also says: "We try you with evil and with good, for ordeal."
I jjJj))

478- Moslem narrated on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Offer good deeds as soon as possible, for there will be seditions as dark as night. A person may wake up in the morning keeping firm his faith and later on the evening he finds himself falling into the abyss of disbelief and vice versa, giving up his religion for a worldly thing." (Hadith Sahih)

479- Zaynab Bint Jahsh, the Prophet's wife, reported that he went out one day with his face red colored and cried: "Woe on the Arabs, for evil is approaching them. Today, a hole like this (making a circle with two fingers) was opened in the dam of Gog and Magog. I (Zaynab) said: "O Prophet of Allah! Will we perish while amongst us are pious people?" He said: "Yes, when evil becomes great and dominating." (Hadith Sahih)

480- Usama, may Allah be pleased with him, reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, was about to mount a high place near Medina when he said:
“Do you see what I can see? I see the seditions showing out from the places of your houses as many and as scattered as rain drops.” (Hadith Sahih)

481- مسلم عن أم سلامة زوج النبي ﷺ قالت: استيقظ النبي ﷺ ليلة فزعا مرعرعا يقول: (صباح الله، ماذا فتح الليلة من الخزان، وماذا أنزل من الفتن، من يوقف صوابح الحجر - يريد أزواجه - لكي يصلين، رب كاسية في الدنيا عارية في الآخرة). [حديث صحيح]

Moslem reported that Umm Salama, the Prophet’s wife, may Allah be pleased with her, said: “One night, the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, woke up scared and said: “Glory be to Allah! Many treasure houses have been opened this night; Many seditions have been revealed. Who can go and awaken the residents of the rooms (i.e. his wives) to perform prayer? Many a woman who may be veiled in this world would be otherwise in the afterlife.”

(Hadith Sahih)

482- Moslem cited Salem Ibn Abdullah as saying: “O people of Iraq! I am not going to reckon you for minor crimes while leaving you committing major ones. I have heard Abu Ubayd Allah Ibn Omar saying: “I heard the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: “Mischief comes from this direction (referring to the east) where Satan shows out while you are killing one another. Whence
Moses killed the man of the family of Pharaoh, he did it mistakenly. Thus, Allah Almighty said unto him: "And thou didst kill a man and We delivered thee from great distress, and tried thee with a heavy trial."

483- Ma'qel Ibn Yasar reported the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, as saying: “Worship at times of sedition equals migrating to my homeland.”

Chapter

Muslim scholars, may Allah rest their souls, stated that when the number of righteous persons is great, the non-righteous may be exempted from being afflicted with seditions. However, if the number of righteous persons went on declining, both of them will perish, so long as the righteous minority abstains from enjoining what is good and warding off evil. This is the meaning of the verse that reads: "And guard yourselves against a chastisement which cannot fall exclusively on those of you who are wrong doers, and know that Allah is severe in punishment.” Both are participants in sin since the deviants commit evil deeds and others help them by being silent.

484- Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri said: “I heard the prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, saying: “whoever of you sees something evil being done, let him change it with his
hand. If not, let him administer his tongue. If he fails, let it be with his heart and this will be the most powerless of all.” (Hadith Sahih)

485- Some Companions reported that when a person sees a sin being committed and is unable to prevent it from being committed, let him say thrice: “O Allah! I admit that this is a sin and I am displeased with it.” Once he says this, he does what is on his part.”

486- Sufian Ibn Uyayna said: “Sufian Ibn Sa’eed reported that Mussa’ir said: “I was told that an angel was commanded to destroy a village. He said: “O Allah! In this village lives so-and-so and he is a devout servant.” Allah Almighty inspires him to begin with this devout man since he never became displeased with the many sins being committed by other people.” (An authentic account reported by Mussa’ir but the story itself is derived from Judaica)

487- Abu Dawud reported on the authority of Al-Urs Ibn Umaira Al-Kindi that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “When a sin is committed in the presence of some persons, only those who show displeasure with it will be considered as absent (i.e. will not be punished). Those who are not present but accept the committing of such a sin will be regarded as if they were present when it was committed. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 146

باب ما جاء في رحى الإسلام ومدة تدور

When will the mill of Islam start to grind?

488- أبو داود عن البراء بن ثاجية عن عبد الله بن مسعود عن النبي صلى الله عليه وسلم قال: “إذا رحى الإسلام لخمس وثلاثين، أو ست وثلاثين،
488- Abu Dawud narrated from Al-Bara‘a Ibn Najeyya on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Mas‘ood that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The onset of seditions and dissent will begin after the lapse of about thirty five or thirty six or even thirty seven years. If they (those people) are to die, they will die following the very guidance of those who preceded them. If they are given leave to live, they will have their religion established for seventy years.” I said: “Are these seventy years granted as a further leave?” He answered: “No, they are deduced from their lifespan.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter

489- Al-Harawi said: “This Hadith may be referring to the killing of Othman when the people of Egypt went and detained Othman in his house. This happened in the fifth year. If the Hadith refers to the sixth year, then it must be talking about the Jamal battle when both Talha and Al-Zubair went out to fight. If it is the seventh year, then this is the Siffeen battle.

490- Al-Khattabi said: “The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, means that after the lapse of such a period, a great ordeal and mischief will happen to Muslims that may bring them destruction. The words: “The mill of Islam begins to grind” means that death overcomes people due to fighting and differing with one another.”
Every era to come will be followed by a worse one

491- Bukhari reported on the authority of Al-Zubair Ibn Addey that he said: “We came to Anas Ibn Malik complaining of the injustice of Al-Hajjaj and he replied: “Stick to patience, for never will you live in an era except that it will be followed by a worse one till you meet your Lord. This is what I heard from your Prophet.” (At-Termizi labeled it as Hadith Sahih Hasan) (Hadith Sahih).

492- Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Time will draw short, knowledge will diminish, miserliness will spread, seditions will show up and Haraj will be on the increase.” They said: “O Prophet of Allah! What is “Haraj”?” He replied: “Killing! Killing!” (Reported by Bukhari and Moslem) (Hadith Sahih).
493- The Prophet’s statement ‘Time is drawing short’ refers to man’s shortened age. The statement was also reported to mean the approach of Doomsday. It further means shortness of days as reported in another Hadith reading: “the Last Hour will not come before time contracts, a year being like a month, a month like a week, a week like a day, a day like an hour, and an hour like burning some leaves.” The Hadith was labeled by At-Tirmizi as Hasan ghareeb.

Hammad Ibn Salama said: “I asked Abu Sinan about the Prophet’s Hadith reading: “The last Hour will not come before time contracts, a year being like a month....” He
said: “This is an indication of people’s indulgence in the pleasures of worldly life. Al-Khattabi added: To the best of my knowledge, the Prophet refers here to the era in which Al-Mahdi will appear and the security that will be fulfilled on earth through his just rule. At that time, life will become more pleasant but too short to be enjoyed. People will see the long years of prosperity as very quick and see the short years of adversity as very slow. The Arabs used to liken the most difficult days to narrow roads in the mountains. As for the statement, “miserliness will be thrown in people’s hearts, it has different denotations. It either means that miserliness will be delivered, learnt, recommended and cherished. This is similar to the verse reading: “Then learnt Adam from His Lord certain words and His Lord turned towards him.” A third interpretation of this statement is to the effect that miserliness will be abandoned due to the abundance of money to the degree that those wishing to give alms to others will hardly find poor people to give them.

Chapter 148

باب ما جاء في الفوار من الفتن وكسوة السلاح
[فيها] وحكم المكروه عليها

How to escape from seditions and abandon weapons (Who will be forced to engage in them)

494- مالك عن أبي سعيد الخدري قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ:
(إحشبي أن يكون خير مال المسلم غنا يتبع بها شعف الجبال و مواقع
القطر يفر بدينه من الفتن) [حديث صحيح]

494- Malik reported on the authority of Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “It will soon happen that the best property
of a Muslim will be sheep which he takes to the peaks of mountains and valleys, fleeing with his faith from seditions.” (Hadith Sahih)

495- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu Bakra that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “There will soon be turmoil. Behold! There will be turmoil in which the one who is seated will be better than one who walks and the one who walks will be better than one who runs. Behold! When the turmoil comes or appears, a person who has camels should stay with his camels, and he who has sheep or goats should stay with his sheep or goats and he who has land should stay on his land.” Someone asked: “O Allah’s Prophet! What advice could you give to the one who has neither camels nor sheep nor land?” Thereupon he said: “He should bring his sword, strike it on stones and then try to find a way of escape. O Allah, I have conveyed Thy message; O Allah, I have conveyed Thy message.” Another one said: “O Allah’s Prophet, what can you tell me if I am forced to join one fighting group, and a man strikes me with his sword someone kills
me with an arrow?” Thereupon the Prophet said: “He will bear the punishment of his sin and that of yours and he will be one of the denizens of hell.” (Hadith Sahih)

496- Abu-Huraira narrated that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Seditions will take place in an era in which the one who is seated will be better than one who stands, the one who stands will be better than one who walks and the one walks will be better than one who runs. It will smash whoever approaches it. He who finds any refuge should stick to it. (Hadith Sahih)

A Related Chapter

باب منه وفيه الأمر بلزوم البيوت عند الفتنة

Man must keep to his house at the time of turmoil

497- Ibn Maja reported that Abu Borda said: “I visited Muhammad Ibn Maslama. He narrated that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “There will
be turmoil, disputes, disunion and disagreement. When that occurs, one should bring his sword and hit it strongly against something till it gets broken, then keep to his house till he is killed by mistake or dies in bed.” That indeed occurred and I followed the Prophet’s advice.” (Hadith Sahih)

498- Abu Dawud told us on the authority of Abu Musa Al-Ash’ari that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Soon you will be plagued with turmoil that will be as dark as night in which a man will be a believer in the morning and turns into an infidel in the evening. He who is seated during it will be better than he who gets up, and he who gets up during it will be better than he who walks, and he who walks during them will be better than he who runs.” The Companions said: “What do you order us to do?” He replied: “Keep to your houses.”

(Hadith Sahih)
Orders to the effect that Allah's Book must be learned and its teachings be followed and Umma of Muslims be adhered to at the emergence of turmoil

(Description of late preachers - Obedience of the Caliph even if he whips men's backs and takes hold of their money)

Abu Dawud reported that Nasr Ibn Assim Al-Laythi said: “We came to Al-Yashkuri with a group of the people of Banu Layth. He asked: “Who are these people?” We replied: “Banu Layth! We have come to you to ask you about the Hadith of Huzaifa.” He said: “While we were coming home with Abu Mussa, our beasts got tired at Kufa (now in Iraq). A friend of mine and I took permission from Abu Mussa to move around the city. I told my friend that I would stay in the city mosque till the time of selling goods. When I went into the mosque, I found some people sitting in a circle and listening with full ears to a man. I joined them and asked the man who was sitting next to me about the preacher.” He said: “Did you come from Basra (also in Iraq now)?” I answered: “Yes.” The man said: “If you were from Kufa, you would never ask such a question? This is Huzaifa.” Then I drew nearer and heard what he, may Allah be pleased with him, said: “People used to ask the Prophet of Allah peace and blessings be upon him about good while I used to ask him about evil, being sure that I would never miss good. I asked him: “O Prophet of Allah, will there be evil after this virtuousness?” He replied: “There will be seditions and evil.” I asked: “O Prophet of Allah, will there be good after that evil?” He replied: “Learn the Book of Allah, Huzaifa, and adhere to its contents.” He said it three times. I asked: “Will there be good after this evil?” He replied: “An illusory truce and a group of people with specks in their eyes.” I asked: “What do you mean by an illusory truce?” He replied: “The hearts of the people
will not return to their former condition." I asked: "O Prophet of Allah, will there be evil after this good?" He replied: "There will be wrong beliefs which will blind and deafen men, making them unable to see the truth, and which will be mangled by the callers of hell. If you, Huzaina, die adhering to a stump, it will be better for you than following any of them." (Hadith Sahih)

500- Bukhari, Moslem and Abu Dawud reported that Idrees Al-Khawlani heard Huzaina saying: "People used to ask Allah's Prophet about good, but I used to ask him about evil for fear that it might overtake me. Once I said: "O Allah's Prophet, we were in ignorance and in evil and Allah has bestowed upon us the present good; will there be
any evil after this good?” He said: “Yes.” I asked: “Will there be good after that evil?” He said: “Yes, but it would be tainted with little evil.” I asked: “What will its evil be?” He said: “There will be some people who will lead others according to principles opposed to my Sunna. You will see their actions and disapprove of them.” I said: “Will there be any evil after that?” He said: “Yes, there will be some people who will call others to hell, and whoever accepts their call will be thrown into it.” I said: “O Allah's Prophet, describe those people to us.” He said: “They will belong to us and speak our language.” I asked: “What do you order me to do if such a thing should take place during my lifespan?” He said: “Adhere to the Umma of Muslims and their chief.” I asked: “If there is neither an Umma of Muslims nor a chief, what shall I do?” He said: “Keep away from all those differing sects, even if you had to bite (i.e. eat) the root of a tree, till you meet Allah in that state.”

In another narration, we read: “After my death, there will be chiefs who will not follow my teachings and traditions. Among them there will appear men with human bodies but with the hearts of devils.” I said: “What shall I do then, Prophet of Allah, if such events should happen during my lifespan?” He said: “Listen to chief and obey his orders even he whips your back and takes your money. Adhere to that.” (Hadith Sahih)

A Related Chapter

If two Muslims fight each other with their swords, both will be thrown into hell.
Moslem reported that Ahnaf Ibn Qais said: “When I went out carrying my arms (for supporting Ali Ibn Abi Talib in his battle against A’isha), Abu Bakra met me and asked: “Where are you going, Ahnaf?” I replied: “I intend to help the cousin of Allah’s Prophet (i.e. Ali).” Abu Bakra said: “Go home Ahnaf as I heard Allah’s Prophet saying: “If two Muslims take out their swords to fight each other, then both of them will be from amongst the people of hell.” It was said to the Prophet: “It is acceptable for the killer but what about the killed one?” He replied, “The killed one had the intention to kill his brother.” In another narration, we read: “He was determined to kill his opponent.”

(Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 150

Allah ordained that people of this nation would exercise their power among themselves (“He may cover you with confusion in party strife, giving you a taste of mutual vengeance, each from the other.”)

501 - Moslem reported that: "When I went out carrying my arms (for supporting Ali Ibn Abi Talib in his battle against A’isha), Abu Bakra met me and asked: “Where are you going, Ahnaf?” I replied: “I intend to help the cousin of Allah’s Prophet (i.e. Ali).” Abu Bakra said: “Go home Ahnaf as I heard Allah’s Prophet saying: “If two Muslims take out their swords to fight each other, then both of them will be from amongst the people of hell.” It was said to the Prophet: “It is acceptable for the killer but what about the killed one?” He replied, “The killed one had the intention to kill his brother.” In another narration, we read: “He was determined to kill his opponent.”

(Hadith Sahih)
Moslem reported on the authority of Thawban that the Prophet of Allah said: “Allah drew the ends of the world together for my sake. I have seen its eastern and western ends. The dominion of my Umma will reach those ends which have been drawn together near me and I have been granted the red and the white treasures (Ibn Maja said in his Sunan: “These refer to gold and silver”). I begged my Lord that my Umma should not be destroyed by famine, nor be dominated by a foreign enemy who would take their lives and destroy them root and branch. My Lord said: “O Muhammad, no one can ever change what I ordain to happen. Well, I grant you that your Umma will not be destroyed by famine, nor will it be dominated by a foreign enemy who would take their lives and destroy them root and branch, even if all the people from the different parts of the world join hands together (for this purpose). However, it will be from amongst them, viz. your Umma that some people will kill or imprison the others.” Abu Dawud reported more lines reading: “But I fear that..."
my *Umma* would be plagued with misleading *imams*. If fighting is launched among the people of my *Umma*, it will never stop till the Day of Judgment. The Hour will not be established till some tribes of my *Umma* join the unbelievers and worship idols. Moreover, there will be thirty liars, each of whom will claim that he is a prophet and I am the last Prophet and no prophets will follow me. Still a group of my *Umma* will continue to be in the absolute right and will never be influenced by their opponents till Allah ordains the end of this.” *(Hadith Sahih)*

503- Ibn Maja reported that Mo'az Ibn Jabal said: “The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, once spent a long time praying. When he finished, he was asked: “O Prophet of Allah, you spent much time in the prayer!” He said: “I performed this prayer in yearning and awe and asked Allah to grant my *Umma* three things but He gave me two and withheld one. I asked Him to save them from the domination of foreign enemies and He accepted. Then I asked Him not to drown them and He accepted. Then I asked Him not to exercise their power among themselves and He rejected.” *(Hadith Sahih which is reported by others)*
Moslem reported the same Hadith on the authority of Sa'ad ibn Abu Waqqas who said: "One day Allah's Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, came from a high land (in another narration: with some of his Companions). When he reached the mosque of Banu Mu'aweya, he went in and performed two rak'as and we also performed prayer along with him. He made a long supplication to his Lord. He then came to us and said: “I asked my Lord for three things and He has granted me two and withheld the third. I begged my Lord that my Umma should not be destroyed because of famine and He granted me this. And I begged my Lord that my Umma should not be destroyed by drowning (by deluge) and He granted me this. And I begged my Lord that there should be no bloodshed among the people of my Umma, but He did not grant this to me.” The Hadith was also reported by At-Termizi and Al-Nasae'e. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 151

Seditions and Prophet’s comment on them

505- Moslem reported that Huzaifa said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, once preached
us in a long sermon, talking about every event to take place
till the establishment of the Last Hour. Some Companions
memorized those talks and others forgot them. It happens
that I forget one of them only to remember it just as a man
would recognize another when he see his face after a long
absence.” (Hadith Sahih)

Moslem reported that Huzaifa Ibn Al-Yaman said:
The Prophet of Allah peace and blessings be upon him told
us about seditions in a long meeting. He counted those
seditions saying: “Three of them will nearly destroy every¬
thing. Some of them are like summer winds that differ in
strength.” Huzaifa said: “All the men who attended that
meeting died except for me.” (Hadith Sahih)

Abu Dawud reported that Abdullah Ibn Omar
said: “When we were sitting with the Prophet of Allah
peace and blessings be upon him one day, he talked about
periods of seditions, mentioning many of them. When he
mentioned the sedition during which people should stay in
their houses, some asked him: “O Prophet of Allah, what is
the sedition of staying at home?” He replied: “It will cause
escape and plunder. Then will come the sedition of evil. Its
murkiness is due to the fact that it is produced by a man
belonging to my family, who will assert that he is my
descendant, whereas he is not, for my supporters are only
those who fear Allah. Then, the people will unite under a
man who will be like a hip-bone on a rib. Then there will
be a dark black sedition which will leave none of this
Umma without giving him a slap, and when people say
that it is finished, it will be extended. During it a man will
be a believer in the morning and turn into an infidel in the evening, so that the people will be in two camps: the camp of faith which will contain no hypocrisy, and the camp of hypocrisy which will contain no faith. When that happens, expect the appearance of Antichrist (Al-Dajjal) the same day or the following one.” (Hadith Sahih)

508- Huzaifa’s statement: “The Prophet of Allah peace and blessings be upon him told us about seditions in a long sermon - and in the other narration he said” ‘meeting’- is elaborated in the Hadith of Abu Zayd. He narrated: “Allah’s Prophet peace and blessings be upon him led us in the dawn prayer and then mounted the pulpit and addressed us until it was time for the noon prayer. He then came down the pulpit and performed prayer. Then, he mounted the pulpit again and addressed us until it was time for the afternoon prayer. He then came down again and observed the prayer and mounted the pulpit and addressed us until sun set. He informed us about everything pertaining to seditions that lay hidden in the past and what lies in the womb of the future and the most learned amongst us is one who remembers them well. (Hadith Sahih)

Al-Khattabi said the Prophet’s phrase: “The sedition when people should stay in their houses” indicates that it will extend for long periods. His phrase: “a man who will be like a hip-bone on a rib” denotes that affairs will not be managed in a correct way and that man will not be qualified to rule. The Hadiths in this chapter show that the Companions had much to narrate about the hidden future till the Day of Judgment, but they were cautious in that respect since such Hadiths were not related to legislation.
Chapter 152

Prophet’s Hadiths about the killing of Hussein, may Allah be pleased with him, and displeased with his murderer

509- Imam Ahmad said in his Musnad: “Mo’ammal told us, quoting Imara Ibn Zathdan, quoting Thabit on the authority of Anas that the angel of rain once visited the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, after having his permission. The Prophet peace and blessings be upon him asked Umm Salama to stand at the house door and let none to come in. When Hussein (his grandson) wanted to enter, she accordingly prevented him from entering. But he managed to enter the house at the end. As a child, he sat on the Prophet’s back and shoulders. The angel then said to the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him: “Do you love him?” He said: “Yes.” The angel said: “He will be killed by people from your nation and I can show you the place at which he will be murdered.” Then he struck the earth with his hands and brought some reddish mud that
Umm Salama took and put into her scarf. Thabit said: We were informed that the mud belonged to the city of Karbala’ā (where Hussein was killed). (Hadith Sahih)

510- وقال مصعب بن الزبير: حج الحسن خمسة وعشرين حجة ماشية، وقد قال النبي ﷺ في الحسن: (إنهم سيدا شباب أهل الجنة). [حديث صحيح]

510- Mos’ab Ibn Al-Zubier said: "Hussein went to Ka’aba for pilgrimage twenty five times on foot. The Prophet peace and blessings be upon him said about Hussein and Hasan: "They are the masters of youths in paradise." (Hadith Sahih)

511- وقال: ((هما ريحانتين من الدنيا)). [حديث صحيح]

511- He also said: “They are my sweet basils in paradise.” (Hadith Sahih)

512- The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, used to smile at them when he saw them. He might have interrupted his sermons in order to carry them as reported by Abu Dawud. They once entered the mosque while the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, was giving a sermon. Seeing them, he went down from the pulpit, took them and went up again. He then commented: “When I saw these kids, I lost patience.” (Hadith Sahih)

513- وكأن النبي ﷺ يقول فيها: (الله يندي أحبيبي وأحب من يحبهما) وقتل رحمه الله، ولا رحم قائلته – يوم الجمعة لعشر خلون من المحرم سنة إحدى وستين بكربال بقرب موقع يقال له (الطف) بقرب من الكوفة. [حديث صحيح]
513- He used to say about them: "O Lord, I love them and I love those who love them." Hussein, may Allah put mercy upon him and severely punish his murderer, was killed on Friday, 10th Muhhram (The first month of the Islamic calendar), in the year 61 after Hijra at a district known as Aliff, Karbala'a, near Kufa. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 153

Man is ordered to adhere to endurance and prepare himself for death at time of seditions

Abu Dawud reported on the authority of Abu Zarr that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, called me by the name and I replied: “At thy service and at thy pleasure, Prophet of Allah.” He then mentioned the Hadith in which he said: “What will you do when people are afflicted with death (in Medina) and a house will reach the value of a slave? (that is, a grave will be sold for a slave).” I replied: “Allah and His Prophet know best.” (Or he said: “What Allah and His Prophet choose for me.”) The Prophet then said: “You must show endurance.” (Or he said: “You may endure.”) He then said to me: “What will you do, Abu Zarr, when you see Ahjar az-Zayt -a place in Medina- covered with blood?” I replied: “What Allah and His Prophet choose for me.” He said: “You must go to those who share your ideals.” I asked: “Should I not take my sword and put it on my shoulder?” He replied: “You would then be associating yourself with the fighting people”. I then asked: “What do you order me to do?” He said: “You must stay at home”. I asked: “What should I do if people enter my house and find me?” He replied: “If you fear that the gleam of the sword might dazzle you, put the end of your garment over your face in order that he (the one who is going to kill you) may bear the punishment of your sins and his”. The Hadith was also reported by Ibn Maja who added the following lines: “To be patient in full belief and faithfulness.” He also added: “What will you do when people are afflicted with hunger, when you go the mosque, and then cannot return to bed or when you cannot leave bed to go the mosque?” I (Abu Zarr) said: “Allah and His Prophet know best” or he said: “What Allah and His Prophet choose for me.” The Prophet then said to me: “Adhere to modesty.” Then he said: “What will you do when people will be killed to the extent that Ahjar az-Zayt will be
covered with blood?" Ibn Maja reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, then said: "Put the end of your garment over your face in order that the killer may bear the punishment of both your sins and his." (Hadith Sahih with its various narrations)

515 - أبو داود قال عن المقداد بن الأسود قال: ولي الله قد سمعت رسول الله ﷺ يقول: (إن السعيد لمن جنب الفتنة ومن أبتلي بصبر فواهأ). [حديث حسن]

515- Abu Dawud reported on the authority of Al-Miqdad Ibn Al-Aswad that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "The happiest man is the one who can evade seditions and adhere to endurance at the time of afflictions." (Hadith Sahih)

516- At-Termizi reported on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet of Allah peace and blessings be upon him said: "People will live in an age during which he who sticks to his faith is like the one who holds a flaming piece of wood in his hand" Hadith ghareeb. (Hadith Hasan)

Chapter

The Prophet’s statement: “will reach the value of a slave” indicates that people will be so busy that they will find no time to bury the dead and no one to dig graves except through offering slaves or what equals their value to have such a job done for them. The statement may also mean that there will be a shortage of graves to the degree that a grave will be sold for a slave.
Concerning the Prophet's order to Abu Zarr to stay at home and prepare himself for death, some scholars indicated that such a thing applies to all seditions and turmoil with no exceptions. In their view, a man should not defend himself if he was wanted at the time of seditions. Thus they interpreted the Hadiths literally in this regard. They may have constituted their viewpoint on the ground that every group of fighters at the time of turmoil will advocate their stand which they deem right even if they are on the wrong side. It is not permissible, they continued, to kill any of these groups of fighters, as is the case when it becomes illegal for a ruler to undermine a judgment adopted by another ruler which contradicts their attitudes but goes in harmony with the teachings of the Qur'an and the Prophet's Sunna as well as the unanimity of the Muslim community. The same scholars also claimed that it is not permissible to resist those fighters even if their intention is to cause turmoil. Meanwhile, among those who did not engage in turmoil were Imran Ibn Hussein and Ibn Omar who narrated, in addition to others including Obieda Al-Salamani, that he who evades the two groups of fighters and stays at home, has to defend himself if they come to his house to kill him. They added that the man staying at home would be in the wrong if he surrendered to the killers whether they were advocators of a certain opinion or aggressors since the Prophet peace and blessings be upon him says: "He is a martyr who is killed while defending his soul and money, he is will be a martyr." (Hadith Sahih)

518- قلَّتْ: هَذَا هُوَ الصحيح في القولين إن شاء الله تعالى.
وفي صحيح مسلم عن أبي هريرة - رضي الله عنه - قال: جاء رجل إلى النبي ﷺ وقال: يا رسول الله أرأيت إن جاء رجل يريدأخذ مالى، قال: (فلا تعطِه مالك) قال: أرأيت إن قائله، قال: (قلتُه)
518- I said: "The previous lines represent what is authentic as the two standpoints. Moslem in his Sahih (A Collection of Verified Hadiths by Moslem) reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira, may Allah be pleased with him, that he said: "A person came to the Prophet of Allah peace and blessings be upon him and said: "What do you think if a man comes to me in order to appropriate my possession?" The Prophet said: "Don't surrender your possession to him". The inquirer said: "What should I do if he fights me?" He remarked: "Then fight him." The man said again: "What if I was killed?" He observed: "You would be a martyr". He said: "What if I killed him?" He said: "He would go to hell."

(Hadith Sahih)

519- Ibn Al-Monzir said: "It has been proven that "a man becomes a martyr when he is killed while defending his money". Some scholars, including Ibn Omar, Al-Hasan Al-Basri, Qatada, Malik, Al-Shafe'e, Ahmad, Is'haq, Al-
No'man, believed that thieves must be resisted in defense of souls and money. Abu Bahr said: “Most scholars thought that a man should fight others in defense of his soul and money if he was wanted on oppressive grounds. This is based on the Hadiths reported from the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, who did not assign certain periods of time or conditions to do that. The only exception here is the ruler since the majority of scholars indicated that a man should not resist or fight the ruler if he wanted to kill him or take his money for the Hadiths reported from the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, in this context, recommending people to endure rulers’ oppression and aggression. (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 154

باب جعل الله في أول هذه الأمة عافيتها وفي أخرها
بلاغها

Allah made first generations of this Umma powerful while He ordained that last generations will be afflicted with calamities

520 - مسلم عن عبد الله بن عمر قال: كنا Мы رسول الله ﷺ في سفر فنزلنا منزلًا، فمنا من يصلح خياءه، ومنا من ينسج، ومنا من هو في جحرة إذا نادي منادي يا رسول الله الصلاة وسلام، فاجتمعنا إلى رسول الله ﷺ فقال: (إنه لم يكن نبي قبلي إلا كان حقًا عليه أن يدل أمه على خير ما يعلمهم ليهم، وإن امتلك هذه جعل عافيتها في أولها، وسيصيب أخريها بلاء وأمور تتكونها، وتجيء الفتنة فيدفق بعضها بعضًا، وتجيء الفتنة فيقول المؤمن: هذه مهلكتي ثم تتكشف، وتتجيء الفتنة فيقول هذه (هؤلاء)، فمن أراد أن يخرج عن النار ويدخل الجنة فظلات منيته وهو يؤمن بالله واليوم الآخر، وليأت إلى الناس الذي يحب

374
Moslem reported on the authority of Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas that he said: "We accompanied the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, on a journey. We halted at a place. Some of us began to erect their tents, others began to compete with one another in shooting, and others began to graze their beasts. Then, a caller of the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, announced that people should gather for prayer. So we gathered around the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him. He said: 'It was the duty of every Prophet that has gone before me to guide his followers to what was good for them and warn them against what was bad for them. However, this Umma of yours has its days of peace and security at the beginning of existence, and in the last phase of its existence it will be afflicted with seditions and with things disagreeable to you. In this phase, there will be tremendous seditions, one after the other, each making the previous one dwindle into insignificance. When people are afflicted with sedition, the believer will say: 'This is going to bring about my destruction.' When it is over, they will be afflicted with another one and the believer will say: 'This surely is going to be my end.' Whoever wishes to be
saved from hell and enter paradise should die with faith in Allah and the Last Day and should treat the people as he wishes to be treated by them. He who swears allegiance to a Caliph should give him the pledge of his hand and the sincerity of his heart (i.e. submit to him both outwardly and inwardly). He should obey him to the best of his capacity. If another man comes forward as a claimant to Caliphate, disputing his authority, Muslims should get rid of the latter.” The sub-narrator said: “I came close to him (Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas) and said to him: “Can you say under oath that you heard it from the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him?” He pointed with his hands to his ears and his heart and said: “My ears heard it and my mind retained it.” I said to him: “This cousin of yours, Mu‘aweya, orders us to consume our wealth unjustly among ourselves and to kill one another, while Allah says: “O ye who believe, do not eat up your property among yourselves in vanities: but let there be amongst you traffic and trade by mutual good-will: nor kill (or destroy) yourselves: for verily, Allah is Most Merciful to you.” The sub-narrator said that on hearing this: “Abdullah Ibn Amr Ibn Al-Aas kept quiet for a while and then said: ‘Obey him in so far as he is obedient to Allah; and disobey him in matters involving disobedience to Allah.” (Hadith Sahih)

Section 521- Concerning the Prophet’s statement: “they should remove the latter”, some say that it indicates that he should be removed or deposed. Others said it indicates that he should be killed or beheaded as shown in another Hadith: “Beat him with a sword, whoever he is”. I believe that the first viewpoint is more acceptable. Allah knows best. (An account that is mawquf)
522- He is reported as having said: "Whoever is able to die in Medina let him do so, for I will intercede for those who die in Medina." (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter

523- Abu-Huraira reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "The last to be gathered for Judgment are two persons; one belonging to the tribe of Juhayna and another to that of Mazeena. They will wonder: "Where are the other people?" Then, they will come to Medina and see none but some foxes. Two angels will be sent down to them and they will grab them till they join all other people." (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 155

The last Caliph, named Al-Mahdi
(Signs of his rule)

524- Moslem reported from Abu Nudaira that he said: "We were sitting with Jabir Ibn Abdullah and he said: "The people of Iraq are about to stop paying Zakat!"
is going to do this?” we asked. He replied: “The Persians.” Then he continued: “The people of the Levant are about to stop giving dinars and wheat.” We asked: “Who will do this?” He answered: “The Romans!” Then he stopped talking for a while and burst in: “The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Before the Day of Judgment, there will appear a Caliph who will measure-not count-heaps of money.” “Abu Nadra and Abu Al-Ala’a were asked: “Was he referring to Omar Ibn Abdul-Aziz? They said: “No” (Hadith Sahih).

Chapter 156

The appearance of Al-Mahdi, the rebellion of Al-Sufian and the defeat of his army

The appearance of Al-Mahdi, the rebellion of Al-Sufian and the defeat of his army

قُلْتُ: حديث حدثناه هذا في طول، وكذلك حدثنا ابن مسعود (و) قبليه: أن عروة بن محمد السفياني بعث جيشا إلى الكوفة (فية) خمسة عشر ألف فارس، وبيعت جيشا آخر فيه خمسة عشر ألف راكب إلى مكة والمدينة لمحاربة المهدي ومن تبعه، فإما الجيش الأول فإنه يصل إلى الكوفة، فيتغلب عليها، ويسى من كان فيها من النساء والأطفال ويطال الرجل، ويأخذ ما يجد فيها من الأموال، ثم يرجع، فتقوم صيحة بالشرق، فتتبعهم أمير من أمراء بني تميم، يقال له شهيب بن صالح، فتمتافذ ما في أيديهم من السبي ويد إلى الكوفة، وأما الجيش الثاني فإنه يصل إلى مدينة الرسول صلى الله عليه وسلم فياتلبه ثلاثة أيام، ثم يدخلونها عوامة، ويسرون ما فيها من الأهل والولد ثم يسرعون نحو مكة - أعزها الله - لمحاربة المهدي ومن معه، فإذا وصلوا إلى البيداء، مسحهم الله أجمعين فقال الله تعالى: (وَلَوْ تَرُكُوا إِذْ قُرَرُوك ثَمَا قَوْتُوا وَأَخَذُوا مِن مَّكَانٍ قَرِيبٍ).
525- Ibn Mus‘ood reported that Urwa Ibn Muhammad Al-Sufi‘ani will send a fifteen-thousand-knights army to Kufa and another fifteen-thousand-marchers army to Medina and Mecca to fight Al-Mahdi and his supporters. As for the first army, they will reach Kufa and take it over and take women and children as captives after killing men and confiscating fortunes. On their way back, there will be a call for war. An Emir from Banu Tamim will follow them and liberate the captives and get everything back to Kufa. As for the second army, they will reach Medina and start a three-day fight ending with their entering Medina by force and taking people as captives. Then, they will head to Mecca to fight Al-Mahdi and his advocates. On their way, when they reach the desert, Allah Almighty will wipe them off.

526- Moslem reported that Umm Salama was asked about the army which will be wiped off and she said: “The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Someone will seek refuge in the Holy Mosque in Mecca and there will be an army sent to him. When they reach a certain place in the desert, they will be wiped off.” I said, “What about those among them who are forced to go with them, Prophet of Allah?” and he answered: “They will be treated like them but on the Day of Judgment they will be reckoned according to their intentions.” (Hadith Sahih)
527- Abdullah Ibn Safwan said: “Hafsa told me that she heard the Prophet of Allah saying: “There will be an army heading to invade this Holy Mosque. When they reach a certain piece of land, the middle of the army will be wiped off and the last one of them will be calling for the first. They will be wiped off completely with only few persons remaining to tell about them.” (Hadith Sahih)

528- A’isha, the mother of the believers, reported that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Some people will seek refuge in this Holy Mosque and they will be having no power, arms or weaponry. An army will be sent to them (i.e. to fight them), when they are in a desert (i.e. the army), they will be wiped off.” Yusuf Ibn Mahek said: “The people of the Levant were going to fight the people in Mecca at that time.” Abdullah Ibn Safwan said, “It is not that army (meant here)”
Chapter 157

Those who will settle Al-Mahdi’s Kingdom

529 - Ibn Maja reported on the authority of Thawban that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Three people all of whom are sons of Caliphs will be killed at this treasure of yours and none of them will own it. Then black banners will be coming from the East and will fight you severely as never has happened before. When you see that person, with the black banners, pay him homage even if you are to go to him crawling, for he is Al-Mahdi, the Caliph of Allah.” (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 158

Comment on Al-Mahdi’s name, description, generosity, lifespan, and his support to Jesus in killing Al-Dajjal

530 - Abu Daud reported on Abu Saeed the Kharijite that the noble Prophet said: “He is the man in the Ami of the Andalus in the time of the Prophet, and the Kufi declared, and the prayer of the Prophet’s, and the prayer of a man from his time.”

381
Abu Dawud reported on the authority of Abu Sa'eed Al-Khuduri that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Al-Mahdi will stay for seven to nine years. During his reign, my Umma will live in luxury it never experienced before. There will be surplus of wealth to the extent that a man would stand up saying: “Mahdi! Give me this money!” and he will say to him, “Take it!” (Hadith Sahih)

He also reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Al-Mahdi is one of my descendants, his forehead is bright, his nose is small and he will spread justice on earth which will have been suffering from injustice before and he will be ruler for seven years.” (Hadith Sahih)
532- *Abdul-Raziq* reported that he was told by *Mu'ammar* from *Abu Aaron Al-Abdi* on the authority of *Abu Sa'eed Al-Khudri* that he said: “The Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, mentioned some tribulations which will happen to this *Umma* to the extent that a person will not find for himself a way to escape from injustice. Then Allah will send a man from my family and he will fill the whole earth with justice as it will have been aching with injustice and oppression. The dwellers of the heavens and the earth will be pleased with him, rain will flow abundantly and plants will grow everywhere so much so that the living beings will never wish the coming of death. This will continue for seven or eight or nine years.” (*Hadith Hasan*)

533- *Abdullah* reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “If only one day remains from the life of the earth, then Allah will prolong this day till He sends a man from my *Umma* or my family. His name is just like mine and his father's name is like my father's.” (The meaning of this *Hadith* is verified by *At-Termizi* in another wording as *Hasan Sahih*) (*Hadith Sahih*).
Chapter 159

How Al-Mahdi will rule Dailam Mount, Constantinople, Rome, and the Golden Church

534- Ibn Maja cited Abu-Huraira saying: "The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "If there is nothing remaining of this world except one day, then Allah will prolong this day till a man from my family rules Mount Dailam and Constantinople." (Hadith Sahih with isnad Sahih)

Chapter 160

The conquest of Constantinople (as a sign of the emergence of and assassination by Al-Dajjal, and the appearance of Jesus Christ)

535- Mūsāmūmūn Abī Hurayra said: "Rasūl Allāh ﷺ said: "(I do not complete the hour) until the Romans come out of their mounts and go forth from their city."
535- Moslem reported on the authority of Abu Huraira that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him said: “The Day of Judgment will not come till the Romans reach Al-A`maq or Dabiq. An army- including the best people of that time- will come to meet them from Medina. When they stand in the battlefield, the Romans will ask for fighting those who previously defeated them. Muslims will say: ‘We’ll never let you take our brothers” and then they will start fighting. One third of the army will flee and for them Allah will never give forgiveness, a third will be martyred and they will be the best of martyrs in the sight of Allah and the last third will gain Constantinople. When they start distributing the booty, Satan will cry that the Messiah is there back home, which is untrue. And thus they will hurry to him. When they reach the Levant they will find him there. The Messiah will lead them in prayer. When the enemy of Allah (i.e. Al-Dajjal) sees them like this he will melt just like salt. If the Messiah is to leave him, he would surely die. But Almighty Allah has already deputized him to kill him and he will show people his blood at the tip of his spear.” (Hadith Sahih)
Moslem reported on the authority of Abu-Huraira that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Have you heard of a city a part of which is near to the earth and another is near to the sea? They answered: “Yes, Prophet of Allah!” He continued: “The Day of Judgment will not come till it is conquered by seventy thousand sons of Isaac. When they reach it, they will get from their mounts and will not use any weapons. Then they will say: “There is no god but Allah; Allah is great” Thereupon a part of it will fall and then will repeat their saying and the other part will fall and by the third time they say it, they will be given a way into the city. When they start distributing the booty, someone will announce that Al-Dajjal has appeared and so they will leave everything and get back home.” (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 161

Signs of Judgment Day

537 - As for its exact time, no one has knowledge about it. In the Hadith of Gabriel, the Prophet said to the one who asked him about Judgment Day: “The questioned does not have better knowledge about it than the questioner.”

(Hadith Sahih)

538 - Al-Shi’by said that Gabriel met Jesus who asked him: “When is the Day of Judgment?” Gabriel shivered and said: “The questioned does not have knowledge better than the questioner.” (An account derived from Judaica)

Chapter 162

Concerning the Prophet’s Hadith

(The beginning of my prophethood and Judgment Day are as close as my two fingers)

539 - Muslim said: “Anas said: ‘I heard the Prophet: ‘(I taught you)”
539- 

Moslem reported on the authority of Anas that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "The revelation of the message of Islam to me and the Day of Judgment are like these two." (He pointed with his index and middle fingers).

Chapter

540- If it is asked: How come that the Prophet says this Hadith while he answered Gabriel in the above one to the effect that he has no knowledge of the exact timing of Judgment Day. How then did he specify that the revelation and Judgment Day are as close as two fingers? We can say that that he is the last prophet and nothing will follow him except for Judgment Day.

Chapter 163

باب أمور تكون بين يدي الساعة

Events that will happen on Judgment Day
541- The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The Last Day will not come till two big groups fight each other whereupon there will be a great number of casualties on both sides. They will be following one and the same religious doctrine. They will keep fighting till the appearance of about thirty liars. Each of them will claim that he is Allah’s Prophet, till religious knowledge is taken away (by the death of scholars). Earthquakes will increase in number; time will pass quickly; afflictions will appear; and killing will increase. There will be a surplus of wealth—so abundant that a wealthy person will worry lest nobody should accept his Zakat. Whenever he will offer Zakat to anyone, he will say: “I am in no need of it.” People will compete with one another in constructing high buildings. Men who pass by the grave of dead people will say: “Would that we were in their place!” Then, the sun will rise from the West. So when this happens and the people will see it (i.e. the sun rising from the West) they will all embrace Islam, but that will be the time— as Allah says— when “no good will it do to a soul to believe then, if it believed not before, nor earned good (by deeds of righteousness) through its faith.” The Hour will be established when men will spread a garment in front of them but will not be able to sell it, nor fold it up. The Hour will be established when a man will milk his she-camel and take away the milk but will not be able to drink it. The Day of Judgment will be established before a man repairing a tank (for his livestock) will be able to water his animals in
it. The Hour will be established when a person will raise a morsel (of food) to his mouth but will not be able to eat it.”

(Hadith Sahih)

542- مسلم عن أبي هريرة قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: (لا تقوم الساعة حتى تضطرب نبات دوس حول ذي الخصلة، وكانت صنّام تعدها دوس في الجاهلية). [حديث صحيح]

542- On the authority of Abu-Huraira, Moslem narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The Day of Judgment will not be established till the buttocks of the women of Daws tribe move while going round Zel-Khalasa.” (Zel-Khalasa was the idol of the Daws tribe which they used to worship in the Pre-Islamic Days).

(Hadith Sahih)

543- وعنه أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: (لا تقوم الساعة حتى بخرج رجل من قحطان يسوق الناس بقصده). [حديث صحيح]

543- Abu-Huraira narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The Day of Judgment will not come till a man from Qahtan appears who will drive the people with his stick.” (Hadith Sahih)

544- وخرج البخاري ومسلم عنه أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: (لا تقوم الساعة حتى تخرج نار من أرض الحجاز تضيء أعناق الأبل ببصرى). [حديث صحيح]

544- Abu-Huraira narrated that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The Day of Judgment will not come till a fire will come out of the land of Hijaz, and will throw light on the necks of the camels at Basra.”

(Hadith Sahih)

545- البخاري عن أنس أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: (أول أشراط الساعة نار تجشر الناس من المشرق إلى المغرب). [حديث صحيح]
545- On the authority of Abu-Huraira, Bukhari and Moslem reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “The first sign of the Day of Judgment is a fire that will drive people from the East to the West.”

(Hadith Sahih)

546- On the authority of Mu'aweya, Bukhari reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Among the signs of the Judgment Day is that religious knowledge will decrease by the death of religious scholars; ignorance will prevail; adultery will spread; women will increase in number and men will decrease so much so that fifty women will be looked after by one man.” (Hadith Sahih)

547- On the authority of Abdullah Ibn Amr, Bukhari and Moslem narrated that the Prophet of Allah said: “Allah does not take away the knowledge, by taking it away from (the hearts of) the people, but takes it away by the death of religious scholars. When none of them (religious scholars) remains, people will take as their leaders ignorant persons.
who when consulted will give their verdict without knowledge. So they will go astray and will lead the people astray.” (Hadith Sahih)

548- روى الأئمة عن أبي هريرة - رضي الله عنه - قال: قال رسول الله ﷺ: "إِبْنُكُمُ النَّارِ يَحْسُرُ عَنْ كَنْزٍ مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَمَن حضَرَهُ فَلَا يَخْذُوهُ شَيْئًا.

جابر بن عبد ربه، وقال مسلم في رواية: "(فيقتفل الناس عليه فيقتل من كل مائة تسعة وثمانون، ويقول كل واحد منهم: "علي أكون أنا الذي أجهو" وقيل ابن ماجه: "فيقتل الناس عليه، فيقتل من كل عشرة تسعة.") (حديث صحيح)

548- Abu-Huraira reported that the Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, said: "Soon the river "Euphrates" will show the treasure (the mountain) of gold, so whoever will be present at that time should not take anything of it.”

In another narration, “The Euphrates will uncover a mountain of gold (under it)” (Hadith Sahih). Moslem added: "Gold for which people would fight. Ninety-nine out of each one hundred would die but every man amongst them would say that perhaps he would be the one to be saved (and thus possess this gold).”

Chapter 164

باب في ولة آخر الزمان وصفتهم وفيمن ينطاق في أمر الهامة

Description of the rulers before the end of the world

549- البخاري عن أبي هريرة قال: بينما نحن عند رسول الله ﷺ، فيس مجلس يحدث القوم إذ جاء أعرابي فقال: متى الساعة؟ فمضى
Bukhari narrated on the authority of Abu-Huraira that while the Prophet was saying something in a gathering, a Bedouin came and asked him: "When will Doomsday take place?" Allah's Prophet continued his talk. Some people said that Allah's Prophet had heard the question, but did not like what that Bedouin had asked. Some of them said that Allah's Prophet had not heard it. When the Prophet finished his speech, he said: "Where is the questioner, who enquired about Doomsday?" The Bedouin said: "O Allah's Prophet! I am here." Then, the Prophet said: "When honesty is lost, then wait for Doomsday." The Bedouin said: "How will that be lost?" The Prophet said: "When the power or authority is assumed by unfit persons, then wait for Doomsday." (Hadith Sahih)

Chapter 165

How virtues and faith will be taken away

Bab fi Rifa' al-Amanah wal-Iman [Man] al-قلوب

549- روی الأئمة البخاری ومسلم وابن ماجه وغيرهم واللفظ

لمسلم عن حديث قال: حدثنا رسول الله ﷺ حديثين قد رأيت أحدهما وأنا أنتظر الآخر، حدثنا (أن الأمانة نزلت في جذر قلوب الرجال) قال ابن ماجه: قال الطنافسي: يعني وسط قلوب الرجال، ثم نزل القرآن، فعلموا من القرآن وعلموا من السنة، ثم حدثنا عن رفع الأمانة قال:
550- Huzaifa said the Prophet told us that the virtue of honesty descended in the roots of men’s hearts (from Allah) and then they learned it from the Qur’an and then they learned it from the Sunna. The Prophet further told us how honesty will be taken away. He said: “Man will go to sleep during which honesty will be taken away from his heart and only its trace will remain in his heart like the trace of a dark spot; then man will go to sleep, during which honesty will decrease further still, so that its trace will resemble the trace of blister as when an ember is dropped on one’s foot which would make it swell, and one would see it swollen but there would be nothing inside. People would be carrying out their trade but hardly will there be a trustworthy person. It will be said: “In such-and-such tribe there is an honest man,” and later it will be said about some man: “What a wise, polite and strong man he is! (Though he will not have faith equal even to a mustard seed in his heart). No doubt, there came upon me a time when I did not mind dealing (bargaining) with anyone of you, for if he was a Muslim his Islam would compel him to pay me what is due, and if he was a Christian, the Muslim official would compel him to pay me what is due, but today I do not deal except with such-and-such persons. (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 166

The ten signs of Doomsday

551- Huzayfa reported: The Prophet, peace and blessings be upon him, was sitting in a room overlooking a wall, in the shade of which we were sitting. When he saw us, he asked: “What are you discussing?” We said: “Doomsday.” Thereupon he said: “The Last Hour would not come until the ten signs appear: land-sliding in the east, and land-sliding in the west, and land-sliding in the peninsula of Arabia, the smoke, Al-Dajjal, the beast of the earth, Gog and Magog, the rising of the sun from the west and the fire which would emit from the lower part of Aden and drive people to the Land of Gathering.” (Hadith Sahih)
Chapter 167

The places Al-Dajjal will be denied to enter

552- Bukhari and Moslem both narrated on the authority of Anas Ibn Malik that the Prophet of Allah, peace and blessings be upon him, said: “Al-Dajjal will enter all towns except Mecca and Medina.”

553- Fatima Bint Qays reported that Al-Dajjal will say: “I will not leave a village without entering it in forty nights save Mecca and Medina, for they are forbidden for me.” (Hadith Sahih)

554- In some narrations: “Not a single place will remain without him taking it except Mecca, Medina, Mount Tore, and Jerusalem, for angels will be driving him away from these places.” (Hadith Sahih)
Glossary

Ansar: The people of Medina who backed the Prophet and supported him when he migrated from Mecca.

Ghareeb: A Hadith with a single narrato, either throughout its isnad – after the Companion – or in any stage.

Hadith: The actual sayings of the Prophet, peace be upon him, as reported by his Companions, wives or attendants. The same Hadith might have different narrations as the Prophet might say the same thing twice in different phrasings.

Isnad: Chain of transmitters, i.e. the people who narrated the Hadith quoting their ascendants in a succession. It has different types.

Jihad: The act of calling for the cause of Islam either by inviting people to embrace it or fighting the people who prevent Muslims, by the use of force, of explaining the principles of Islam to other nations.

Khawarij: The first Muslim dissidents and rebels, being present almost from the dawn of Islam. Like later dissidents, they chose to separate themselves from the main body of believers, feeling that the majority of Muslims had lost the “true path.” The main issue which distinguished the Khawarij was the question of faith vs. practice. For Khawarij the profession of faith - “There is no God but Allah; Muhammad is the prophet of God” - was not enough to make a person a Muslim. Instead, this profession had to be accompanied by righteousness and good works. Thus, the Khawarij took the Qur’anic command to “command the good and forbid the evil” is a very literal manner, something to be applied without exception. They divided the world very strictly into the realm of “true Muslims” and the realm
of “nonbelievers,” with the former consisting only of those who followed what the Khawarij taught. Anyone who violated any religious rules was guilty of unbelief and thus liable for excommunication. Anyone guilty of breaking more serious religious rules was guilty of being an apostate and of treason, thus making them liable for execution.

**Marfu:** A type of Hadith whose chain of transmitters goes back to the Prophet though it might be broken somewhere.

**Motasil:** A Hadith whose chain of narrators is unbroken.

**Mawquf:** A Hadith whose chain of transmitters goes back to a Companion only.

**Muhajireen:** The earliest Muslims of Mecca who suffered from torture and oppression in Mecca and migrated to Medina.

**Musnad:** A type of reports in which the isnad of the Hadith is uninterrupted and goes back to the Prophet.

**Mu’tazila:** school of theology that emerged out of the question raised by the Khawarij whether works are integral to faith or independent of faith. On the question of the relationship between faith and works, the Mu’tazilites adopted the position that someone who commits a grave sin without repenting occupies a middle state between being a Muslim and not being a Muslim. A second doctrine concerned the nature of God. God is pure Essence and, therefore, without eternal attributes such as hands. Passages in the Qur’an that ascribe human or physical properties to God are to be regarded as metaphorical rather than literal.

**Rak’a:** The component of Muslim prayers which involves bending of the torso from an upright position, followed by two prostrations while reading Surahs of the Qur’an and uttering praise to Allah.
**Sahih**: A book gathering a collection of all verified Hadiths narrated by Prophet and reported by his Companions or attendants. There are two celebrated such books: one written by imam Moslem and another by imam Bukhari.

**Shahadah**: The testimony that there is no God but Allah. It is the first pillar of Islam.

**Shari'a**: Islamic law or jurisprudence. It involves all the regulations and rules and laws set by Islam to organize the daily activities of people in society.

**Sirat**: The Bridge established on the Day of Judgment on which every human being will cross. It is described as thinner than a hair, sharper than a sword, more uncontrollable than a fox, and hotter than kindled coal. He who passes it will go to paradise; otherwise he will fall in hellfire.

**Sunan**: This word refers to the authentic books of Hadith written by trustworthy imams of Hadith like Ibn Maja for example.

**Sunna**: All the Hadiths uttered by the Prophet of Allah in the presence of his Companions, wives or attendants. It also refers to all the actions he ordered Muslims to do prohibited them from doing, as well as the actions that took place in his presence and he approved.

**Umma**: The unanimity of the Muslim community. It cannot be translated as 'nation' as it indicates not only the people but the common Islamic principles they adhere to and the general Islamic culture that constitutes the major part of their life.

**Zakat**: The amount of money a Muslim pays yearly for the poor, whether it is for gold and silver, extra money, property, cattle, etc.